

No. 103

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MINJ 283078

HISTORY  
OF THE  
PHILIPPINE  
SCOUTS

No. 103

No. 103

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MN0283078



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MN0253678



History  
of the  
Philippine  
SCOUTS

No. 103

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MN0233678

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: ND 243678

HISTORY  
of the  
PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

1899 - 1974

-0-

Compiled in the  
HISTORICAL SECTION, ARMY WAR COLLEGE,  
Fort Humphreys, D. C.  
May 1935

By  
CHARLES E. FRANKLIN  
Warrent Officer  
U. S. Army

DECLASSIFIED

Authority MND 953078

WAR DEPARTMENT  
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF  
Washington, D.C.

May 20, 1945.

Mr. Charles H. Franklin,  
Ferrant Officer, U. S. Army,  
Historical Section, Army War College,  
Fort Humphreys, D.C.

My dear Mr. Franklin:

The History of the Philippine Scouts, 1899-1934, which you compiled, has just been received by General MacArthur. He asked me to acknowledge it and convey to you his appreciation for your fine work. It is a splendid presentation of the organization and history of the Philippine Scouts.

A copy of this acknowledgment will be filed with your efficiency record.

Very sincerely,

(Sgd) T. J. DAVIS

T. J. DAVIS  
Captain, Adjutant General's Dept.,  
Aide to General MacArthur.

A TRUE COPY:

(Sgd) CHARLES H. FRANKLIN  
Capt., AGD-Res.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 68803078

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

(1899 - 1934)

-0-

I N D E X

TEXT	PAGE:
Part I - INTRODUCTION: Origin and Sources	- 1 - 4
Part II- EARLY ORGANIZATION: Plans and Administrative Authority	- 4 - 11
Part III-ORGANIZATION AS MILITARY UNITS. By Congressional Authority	- 11 - 30
Part IV- COMMISSIONED PERSONNEL: Source, Status, Limitations, etc.	- 30 - 39
Part V - ENLISTED PERSONNEL: Source, Status, Pay, Strength, Casualties, etc.	- 39 - 44
Part VI- STRENGTH - CASUALTIES - PAY AND ALLOWANCES: Officers and Enlisted Men	- 44 -
Part VII-STATUTES: Laws Governing the Organization and Administration of the Philippine Scouts, 1899-September, 1934	- 44 - 47
Part VIII- SERVICE: 1899 - 1934	- 47 - 54

E N C L O S U R E S

	<u>T A B L E S:</u>
<u>UNITS:</u> Evolution and Present Status, Date of Organization and all changes to January 1, 1935.	- A
Companies - Pages 1-9	
Battalions - " 10-13	
Regiments - " 14-15	
Q.M.Trains - " 16	
Brigades - " 17	
Division - " 18	
<u>LINEAGE AND GRADE-OF-ARMY:</u>	- A-1
<u>STRENGTH - OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN:</u> Years ending June 30, 1899-1934; Authorized and Actual Strength, with Explanatory Notes	- B-1
<u>CASUALTIES - OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN:</u> Years ending June 30, 1899-1934; with Explanatory Notes	- B-2

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 48 CFR 1.101-2.6

	TABLE:
<u>GRAPHIC CHART - OFFICERS 1899-1934:</u> Authorized and Actual Strengths: - - -	B-3
<u>GRAPHIC CHART - ENLISTED MEN 1899-1934:-</u>	B-4
<u>PAY - BATTLES - ALLOWANCES:</u> Officers and Enlisted Men: - - -	C
<u>MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES:</u> 4th Edition 1901 - 11th Supplement to March 4, 1907 - Extracts and Index covering laws relating to the Philippine Scouts - - -	D-1
<u>MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES:</u> 5th Edition 1915 - 11th Supplement including the laws of the 61st Congress to March 5, 1927 - Extracts and Index covering laws relating to the Philippine Scouts - - -	D-2
<u>MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES:</u> 6th Edition 1921 - Extracts and Index covering laws relating to the Philip- pine Scouts - - -	D-3
<u>MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES:</u> 7th Edition 1929 - and Supplements I to IV, to September 1, 1934 - Extracts and Index covering laws relating to the Philippine Scouts - - -	D-4
<u>EXTRACTS FROM OPINIONS OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL IN THE ARMY:</u> Relating to the Philippine Scouts: - - -	D-5
<u>HISTORY OF THE NATIVE (FILIPINO) SCOUTS:</u> Compilation of Data on the Pre-Statutory Organizations - 1899 to October 1, 1901: Prepared in the Adjutant General's Office: - - -	E-1
<u>REPORT OF ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS OF THE MACARANG SCOUTS</u> - September 1, 1899 to November 19, 1899; Submitted by 1st Lieut. Matthew A. Batson, March 29, 1900 - - -	E-2
<u>LETTER FROM LT. COL. CLARENCE H. WYFASIS TO 1st LIEUT. M. A. BATSON,</u> March 24, 1900; Giving General Henry W. Lexton's views on use of Native Scouts: - - -	E-3
<u>LETTER FROM 1ST LIEUT. M. A. BATSON TO THE ADJUTANT GENERAL,</u> March 23, 1900; Recommending organization of regiment of native Filipino cavalry: - - -	E-4



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 88N0283078

TABLE:

<u>U. S. REGULAR ARMY OFFICERS DETAINED AS MAJORS - PHILIPPINE SCOUTS, 1899-1920:</u> (pp. 1-4)	F-1
<u>MAJORS, PHILIPPINE SCOUTS, 1921-1935:</u> (pp.4-6)	F-1
<u>U. S. OFFICERS: (SERIALS AND VOLUNTEERS) WHO SERVED WITH NATIVE (PHILIPPINE) SCOUTS:</u> Prior to October 1, 1901: - - -	F-2
<u>NATIVE FILIPINOS WHO HAVE ATTENDED OR GRADUATED FROM THE U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY:</u> West Point, N.Y. - Date of graduation and present status: - - -	F-3
<u>OFFICERS OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS:</u> As of October 20, 1934: - - -	F-4
<u>GRANT SERVING THREE COMPANIES 45TH REGIMENT INFANTRY (P.S.):</u> As of November 20, 1934: - - -	F-5
<u>OFFICIAL PHOTOGRAPHS OF PHILIPPINE SCOUTS:</u> On file in Pictorial Section, Signal Corps, U. S. Army: - - -	G-1
<u>INDEX LIST OF ARMY REGULATIONS:</u> Relating to Philippine Scouts; To October 1, 1930: - - -	G-2
<u>LIST OF PUBLICATIONS:</u> Concerning the Philippine Scouts; In the Library, Army War College: - - -	G-3
<u>BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES USED:</u> - - -	H-1

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

1899 - 1904

(Compiled in the Historical Section, Army War College, Ft. Humphreys, D.C.,  
by Warrant Officer Charles B. Franklin, April, 1935.)

I - INTRODUCTION: - Origin and Purpose.

Prior to the formal organization of what are now known as the Philippine Scouts, many natives of various tribes in the Islands had been employed by the United States forces in various capacities, such as guides, interpreters, boatmen, teamsters, and a few, mostly Macabebes, as scouts. There was some difference of opinion among the higher American officers in the Philippines as to the safety and desirability of arming any of the natives, to be used in military operations against their fellow Islanders, a large number of whom were engaged in the Insurrection against the United States. Major General Henry W. Lawton was the outstanding pioneer in advocating the use of the natives as scouts, and initiated and secured the employment of the first organized company of Macabebes. In a letter to Lieutenant Batson, 4th Cavalry, written by Lieutenant Colonel Clarence R. Edwards, under date of March 24, 1900, he says:

"General Lawton from the moment he landed in Manila until his death, placed great importance and faith in the necessity and usefulness of native troops as auxiliaries for our army in the Philippines. As a they (natives) only can distinguish between the Ladrones, Palisanes or robbers, and Amigos or peaceful inhabitants."

For the full text of this interesting letter, setting forth in considerable detail General Lawton's views on this subject, see attached enclosure E-3.

The earliest official record of the proposal to use armed natives as scouts, is in a letter dated July 16, 1899, from 1st Lieutenant Matthew A. Batson, 4th U. S. Cav., (said to have been written at the instance of General Lawton, then commanding the 1st Division, 6th Army Corps.) suggesting a "scheme" for "using a force of Macabebes in connection with military operations in and near the province of Pangasinan," etc. Apparently, Lieut. Batson's main idea, initially, was to use these expert native boatmen as "pioneers". That is, he wanted their assistance in crossing the innumerable

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 48 CFR 1.576

streams in the theatre of operations, more than as combat troops. They were to form an extremely mobile ponton train, as it were. The American soldiers, particularly the mounted troops, had been seriously delayed in their operations and movements by the necessity of using such frail bamboo bridges as existed, which would only support one horse at a time. In most cases, there were no bridges at all. Lieut. Bateson had solved this problem to a considerable extent, by utilizing the native "banocas" (large canoes) handled by experts Macabebes paddlers. This initial correspondence, constituting as it does, the basis for the ultimate official military organization of the Philippine Scouts, is considered of sufficient importance to be quoted in full below; the endorsements on Lieut. Bateson's letter are signed by some of the most prominent officers in the United States Army at that time, and show that the plan was considered and approved by competent authorities:

(AGC - Old Files #468092)

"Boracig, P.I., July 16, 1899.

"The Adjutant General,  
8th Army Corps, Manila, P.I. (Through Military Channels.)

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following scheme for using a force of Macabebes in connection with military operations in and near the Province of Pangasinan, for the purpose of preventing mail parties of insurgents from cutting the railroad and telegraph lines; notifying the Division Commander of the presence of larger forces; and to prevent marauding by bands of armed robbers that infest that region.

This province abounds in small rivers which divide the country into numerous islands. The roads are few and difficult and the bridges that exist are frail structures of bamboo. Operations by land forces are therefore very difficult. In a recent trip from San Fernando to Macabebes with Troop "B" 4th Cavalry, we crossed six rivers. Over two of these were fairly good wooden bridges built by our troops. Over three were native bamboo which were very frail and dangerous. We consumed twenty minutes at each one of these in crossing as only one horse could be allowed on the bridge at once. Over the largest river no bridge existed. The time required in crossing this was about 1/4 of an hour. The time consumed in crossing rivers in going from Macabebes to San Fernando was about two hours. Marching across the country during the wet season is also difficult.

In view of these difficulties and the friendly attitude of the Macabebes and their manifest desire to cooperate with the American forces, it has suggested itself to me to be a good plan to arm one hundred or more of the young men with the Cavalry Carbine and provide them with the native banocas. Each of these banocas will accommodate from four to six men comfortably with their arms and rations. All the Macabebes are very expert in handling their banocas and with two men rowing at a time can make eight to ten miles an hour. Such a



to converse with Lieut. Batsen, and if the Department Commander thinks it advisable to continue the matter further, would be glad to have Lieut. Batsen ordered here for conference.

In the hands of a skillful officer assisted by a number of non-commissioned officers from the white regiments, I think it would be safe to place arms in the hands of a few of these Nambobos. They have a number of guns in their hands at present, obtained in one way and another, which they use for defense of the town, and, as far as known, they have not attempted any excursions; although this may possibly arise from the fact that they are conscious of their own weakness and do not care to provoke any retaliation.

LEWIS HUGHES  
 Major-General, U.S. ARMY.,  
 Commanding

6th Ind.

Headqrs. Dept. of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I., August 3, 1899.

Respectfully returned (through Commanding General, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps,) who will direct this officer (Lieut. Batsen) to report to the Commanding General, 2d Division, 8th Army Corps, when his services can be spared.

By command of Major-General OTIS:  
 THOMAS E. DALLEY,  
 Asst. Adjt. General.

7th Ind.

HEADQRS. 1ST DIV., 8TH ARMY CORPS, Manila, P. I., Aug. 7th 1899.

Respectfully returned - through Commanding General, 1st Brigade - inviting attention to 6th increment.

By command of Major-General LINTON:  
 CLARENCE R. ESPINOSA,  
 Assistant Adjutant General.

8th Ind.

HEADQRS. FIRST BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, San Pedro de Macoris, P. I., August 9, 1899.

Respectfully returned to Commanding Officer, Calambo, inviting attention to foregoing 6th increment.

By command of Brigadier-General HALL:  
 WALTER D. BERRY,  
 1st Lieut., 4th Infantry,  
 11th-88-Comp.

9th Ind.

HEADQUARTERS LAKE DISTRICT, Calambo, P. I., August 16th, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the Adjutant General, 8th Army Corps, Manila, P. I. Lieutenant BATSSEN has been relieved from this command and is supposed to be with his regiment in Manila.

JACOB KLINE,  
 Colonel, 21st Infantry,  
 Commanding.

10th Ind.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, Manila, P. I., August 18, 1899.

Respectfully referred to the Commanding Officer, 4th U. S. Cavalry, who will direct Lieut. Batsen to report to the Commanding General, 2nd Division, 8th Army Corps, when his services can be spared. Attention invited to 5th increment.

By command of Major-General OTIS:  
 CARL REICHMANN,  
 Capt. 17th U. S. Infantry,  
 Actg. Asst. Adjutant General.

11th Ind.

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH CAVALRY, Pecos Cavalry Barracks, P.I., September 7, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the Adjutant General, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, with the information that in compliance with par. 1, S. O. No. 112, Headquarters, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps, 1st Lieut. W. A. Batsch, 4th Cavalry, was ordered to report on September 2, 1899, to the Commanding General, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps, in connection with the organization of a company of Mambobo Scouts.

J. A. ARMS,  
Major, Fourth Cavalry,  
Commanding.

12th Ind.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, Manila, P. I., September 10, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the Commanding General, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps; attention invited to 3rd and succeeding indorsements.

By command of Major-General OTIS:

CARL REICHERMAN,  
Captain, 17th U. S. Infantry,  
Actg. Asst. Adjutant General.

II - EARLY ORGANIZATION - Plans and Administrative Authority.

On August 31, 1899, Lieut. Batsch was ordered to report to the Commanding General, 1st Division, which he did, and at General Linton's direction and under date of September 1, 1899, he submitted a formal plan to the Adjutant General, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps, for the organization of a company of Mambobo Scouts to consist of one hundred men. This plan was approved by Major General Otis, Commanding the 8th Army Corps, on September 6, 1899. The complete correspondence is as follows:

"Headquarters, 1st Div., 8th A.C.  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 1, 1899.

The Adjutant General,  
1st Div., 8th A. C.

Sir:-

I have the honor to submit the following plan for the organization of 100 Mambobo Soldiers.

The organization to consist of:

1 captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 First Sergeant, 1 Q.M. Sergeant, 6 Sergeants and 8 corporals, and 92 privates. The Officers and Sergeants to be detailed from the line of the Army for this purpose. The corporals and privates to be natives. After the company has been organized, the Sergeants may also be appointed from the natives.

The pay should be on the same scale as that for our own troops, but in Mex. instead of gold.

The rations practically the same as for our troops. The uniform at present the same. To avoid their fire being mistaken at any time for that of the Insurgents, they should be armed with the U. S. Magazine Carbinos.

The Commanding Officer should have authority to impress or purchase or rent a sufficient number of mules for the transportation of the Company. These mules can be purchased for from \$5 to 10 Mex. each.

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: NND 933678

The Commanding Officer should also be provided with an interpreter who can speak English, Spanish and either Tagalog or Pampango.

I would recommend also that in any contract that may be required, there be as few provisions as possible.

Very respectfully,  
MATTHEW A. BATSON  
1st Lieut. & Cavalry, Coedg. Trp. "I"

This was endorsed as follows:-

1st Endorsement.  
HDQRS. 1ST. DIV., 6TH ARMY CORPS.  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 2nd 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant General, Department of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps.  
Approved.

W. E. LADDEN,  
Major General, U.S.V.,  
Commanding.

2nd Endorsement.  
HDQRS. Dept. of the Pacific  
and Eighth Army Corps.  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 6, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the Commanding General, 1st Division, Eighth Army Corps, approved.

The natives proposed as corporals and privates will be employed by the Quartermaster's Department as scouts, at the rates of pay herein specified, to which will be added \$3.00 (Max.) per month as an allowance for clothing. Clothing may be sold by the Quartermaster's Department to the scouts upon the request of their captain.

The Quartermaster's Department is also authorized to purchase for the use of the company the requisite biscuits, at a price not exceeding that herein mentioned; and to employ for the use of the captain an interpreter, at a salary of not more than \$60.00 (Mexican) per month, and a ration.

A copy of this letter and the endorsement from these Headquarters, thereon, will be furnished the Quartermaster's and Commissary's Departments, as well as other parties concerned.

By command of Major General Otis:  
THOMAS H. BARRY,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

3rd Endorsement.  
HDQRS. 1ST. DIV., 8TH ARMY CORPS.  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 13, 1899.

Respectfully referred to Lieut. M. A. Batson, Coedg. Macabobe scouts, with the information that official copies have been furnished the Chief Q.M. and Chief Coedg. of the Division.

By command of Major General Lorton:  
CLARENCE H. SHIELDS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

The following cablegram was sent to the War Department on September 28, 1899, and shows that the plan was initiated and carried out by the military authorities in the Islands, later receiving approval from the War Department:

" Manila, (Received Sept. 29, 1899-8:40 a.m.)

"AGUIB, Washington.

General Lawton permitted to organize two companies Manobo scouts, under Lieutenant Bateson, Fourth Cavalry, assisted by competent officers of the Army; they are performing excellent work in rivers and swamps on north and east shore Laguna de Bay, arresting robbers and securing rifles; their boats the only transportation required; compensation one-half that of soldiers, paid from civil funds.

OTIS."

On September 10, 1899, Lieut. Bateson organized the "first company of Manobo Scouts"; on September 21st, the second company; on October 6th the third company; and on October 20th, the fourth and fifth companies. In his report dated March 23, 1900, Lieut. Bateson states:

"Until October 11th, the Scouts organized were used by me in patrolling the rivers and Mipa swamps of Pangasinan and searching for arms. For transportation I used the native bancas (Canoes) in the handling of which the Manobos are experts, frequently making eight and ten miles an hour. Several insurgent bands were surprised and a number of arms captured. During this time, I was the only white officer on duty with them, and I had but one white non-commissioned officer with me (Corporal James Conroy, Tr. L, 4th Cavalry). All the non-commissioned officers of the companies were natives, yet I found no difficulty in handling them."

A copy of Lieutenant Bateson's report of the organization and operations of these five companies, from September 1 to November 19, 1899, is attached, marked Enclosure # - 2.

While it is not generally known, most of these native scouts had served in the Spanish colonial army in the Philippines before the arrival of the Americans to take possession. The men were, therefore, fairly well trained and disciplined soldiers. It seems rather an anomalous situation that these veteran soldiers should have served in the American forces as civilian employees of the Quartermaster Department, from September 10, 1899 until October 1, 1901, when they became regularly enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts. One man who served with Lieutenant Bateson as an Interpreter and Guide, a Mr. Federico Fernandez, had been a Captain in Blanco's Spanish regiment Army. The value of this previous military training in the old Spanish forces, is shown in Lieutenant Colonel Edward's letter of March 24, 1900, referred to above, wherein he states:

"x x the last two companies (4th and 5th Cos. Manobo Scouts) were raised and put into a fight within five days after the authority for their employment had been gained."

The first American officer to lose his life while serving with



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority NSA 583677

one of these early scout companies, was Second Lieutenant Henry Moss Boutelle, 3rd U. S. Artillery, who was killed in action near Alinga, P.I., on November 2, 1899, while in command of the 2d Company, Macabobe Scouts. Lieutenant Boutelle's home was in Washington State and he had been commissioned in the Regular Army on July 9, 1899. A full description of the battle in which he fell is given in Lieutenant Batson's report mentioned above. (Enclosure E-2, pp. 8-9.)

The official records are vague and incomplete concerning the organization of these early native scout companies from September 1, 1899, to October 1, 1901, when they were reorganized under the act of February 2, 1901, as military units. There is attached hereto, a compilation covering what is shown in the War Department files regarding the early organization of the various companies drawn from different tribes, marked Enclosure E-1.

A brief resume of the compilation mentioned in the above paragraph, which was prepared in the Adjutant General's Office in June, 1903, is as follows:

In September and October, 1899, a battalion of five companies of Macabobe Scouts was organized by 1st Lieutenant M. E. Batson, 4th Cavalry, under the authority of Major-General Otis, Commanding the Department of the Pacific and the 8th Army Corps. The men composing the battalion were civilian employees of the Quartermaster Department, paid from civil funds, and officered by details from the Regular Army.

About the same time, or a little later, a company of natives Tagalog, known as the "Love" Scouts, was organized. On this company there are no record in the War Department except mere references to their existence.

In January, 1900, three companies of Negroes Scouts were in process of organization, but the authority for same cannot be located.

On April 3, 1900, the President of the United States authorized the organization of a squadron of Philippine Cavalry, of which, Lieutenant Batson was placed in command, with rank of Major, U. S. Volunteers. The other officers were Volunteers, appointed under the act of March 2, 1899,

and the enlisted men (so-called), were paid as civilian employees by the Paymaster's Department of the Army, from the Insular funds. In arranging the details of this organization, which was the most conventional unit raised prior to October 1, 1901, when the act of February 2, 1901, but the Philippine Scouts on a legal military basis, Major-General Arthur MacArthur, the commanding the Division of the Philippines, published General Orders No. 25, Hq. Division of the Philippines, dated May 24, 1900, which is quoted in full in Enclosure E-1, herewith. This order prescribed a battalion of four troops, having a maximum of 120 men to a troop, with a squadron non-commissioned staff of four, enlisted to serve until June 30, 1901, unless sooner discharged. Each member was required to subscribe to a contract, before being accepted. This contract took the place of the usual oath. The order also set forth the pay, allowances, rations, barracks, etc., and named the officers appointed to serve in to the "Squadron Philippine Cavalry". On January 19, 1901. General Orders No. 11, was issued, which provided that all native scouts, including those of the "Squadron Philippine Cavalry", should be subject to the articles of War, under the terms of 63d Article, and all disciplinary measures. On July 2, 1901, all the officers of the Squadron were mustered out of the service of the United States. The men, not being in the military service of the United States as enlisted soldiers, were not mustered out, but entered immediately under a new contract of service, forming the Battalion Philippine Scouts(mounted).

On May 16, 1900, the organization of the company of Provincial Police of Samar was authorized by the Commanding Officer of the Sub-District of Samar, but with the exception of a few scattered returns, no records can be located. It is presumed that this company was absorbed in the Philippine Constabulary instead of the Scouts.

From May to December, 1900, several companies of Ilocano and Leyte Native Scouts were in process of organization, and on January 16, 1901, General MacArthur issued General Orders No. 11, modifying G. O. No. 25, May 24, 1900, fixing a uniform rate of pay and allowances; declaring the scouts subject to military discipline; that the subsistence be the regular ration; and that all pay and allowances should be supplied from

"Public Civil Funds".

On January 19, 1901, the organization of a battalion of Native Scouts in the 2nd District, Department of Northern Luzon, was authorized, and within a few days authority was given for the organization of an additional, or a new battalion of Misamis Scouts, a battalion of Cagayan Native Scouts, and a second company of Ilocos Native Scouts, all in the Department of Northern Luzon. Authority was also given for the employment of Native Scouts in the Department of Southern Luzon.

On February 12, 1901, the organization of two companies in the Province of Surigao was authorized and during the months of February and March, detachments and companies were in process of organization for service with particular regiments of the Volunteer or Regular Army.

On July 3, 1901, as the Volunteer Army had passed out of existence, and the Volunteer officers on duty with the Native Scouts, along with it, a reorganization and redesignation was announced by the Commanding General, Department of Northern Luzon, in General Orders No. 25, July 3, 1901. (A large majority of the native scouts were employed in that department.) This order is quoted in full in Enclosure E-1, here with. It goes into great detail regarding this change.

The Native Scouts in service after the muster out of the Volunteer Army, were either organized or retained in service under the provisions of Section 36, of the act of February 2, 1901, which was an act pertaining to the permanent military establishment.

On September 27, 1901, the Commanding General, Division of the Philippines, issued General Orders No. 293, providing for the reorganization of the companies of natives, then known as "Native Scouts", the men to be properly and regularly enrolled, and the companies to be numbered regularly enrolled, and the companies to be numbered regularly from one (1) to fifty (50). This organization became effective on October 29, 1901.

On October 8, 1901, General Orders No. 510, was issued by the same authority, confirming telegraphic instructions from the War Department, and directing that the Philippine Scouts in the service of the United States, and therefore paid from Insular funds, be enlisted and mustered from October 1, 1901, and paid from Regular Army appropriations; enlistments to be for three years.

There was a detachment of "Philippine Scouts", so called, attached to Company D, 1st Infantry, from March to June, 1901, but with this exception there has not been found any record of any organization distinctly designated "Philippine Scouts", until July, 1901, after the Volunteer Army had been mustered out.

III - ORGANIZATION AS MILITARY UNIT: - By Congressional Authority.

By Section 36, of the act of Congress approved February 2, 1901, (31 Stat. L 757) the President was authorized to enlist and organize into military units, natives of the Philippine Islands "for service in the Army." As this is the basic law providing for the statutory organization of the Philippine Scouts, it is quoted below:

SURNAMAL ORDERS )	HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
No. 9. )	Adjutant General's Office,
	Washington, February 6, 1901.

"The following act of Congress is published for the information and government of all concerned:

"An Act to increase the efficiency of the permanent military establishment of the United States.

\* \* \* \* \*

"SEC. 36. That when in his opinion the conditions in the Philippine Islands justify such action the President is authorized to enlist natives of those islands for service in the Army, to be organized as scouts, with such officers as he shall deem necessary for their proper control, or as troops or companies, as authorized, in his discretion, to form companies, organized as are companies of the Regular Army, in squadrons, or battalions, with officers and non-commissioned officers corresponding to similar organizations in the cavalry and infantry arms. The total number of enlisted men in said Native organizations shall not exceed twelve thousand, and the total enlisted force of the line of the Army, together with such native force, shall not exceed at any one time one hundred thousand.

The majors to command the squadrons and battalions shall be selected by the President from captains of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay and allowances of the grade of Major. The captains of the troops or companies shall be selected by the President from first lieutenants of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay and allowances of captain of the arm to which assigned. The squadron and battalion staff officers, and first and second lieutenants of companies, may be selected from the noncommissioned officers or enlisted men of the Regular Army of not less than two years service, or from officers or noncommissioned officers or enlisted men serving, or who have served, in the volunteers subsequent to April twenty-first, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and officer of those grades shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and so such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent term unless the officer's conduct shall have



This strength will not be exceeded, nor in all cases need it be maintained if circumstances are such on occasions as to make it advisable to employ a less number per company. In the reorganization care will be taken to retain only physically sound men and their engagements should terminate June 30, 1902.

To each company one or two commissioned officers will be assigned preferably first and second lieutenants of Philippine Scouts, under their present provisional appointments, but when necessary department commanders may assign first or second lieutenants of the regular Army to temporary duty with companies of Native Scouts.

Consolidated reports by departments of all officers assigned to and on duty with Native Scouts will be promptly reported to these headquarters, giving name, regiment, etc., and the number of the company to which assigned.

The companies so organized will be properly and regularly enrolled and a return of them furnished department and Division headquarters at the end of each month. Monthly and bi-monthly muster and pay rolls will be prepared as in case of reorganizations of the regular Army and all changes in the status of each company be accurately shown.

Companies will be numbered regularly from one to fifty and will be designated also by the provincial name of the scouts forming the company or when it is not practicable the name of the province of which they are natives, viz:

Company No. (	)	Manobo,
Company No. (	)	Pangasinan,
Company No. (	)	Ilocos,
Company No. (	)	Waco,
Company No. (	)	Bahob,
etc.,		etc.,

When the interests of the service demand that scouts be detached from the company and attached to some organization of the regular Army it may be done under the supervision of the department commanders, but all men so detached will be accounted for on regular detachment pay rolls and on the rolls of the company carried as absent on detached service.

The following assignment of companies of Native Scouts is announced:

To the Department of Northern Luzon, Companies No. 1 to 28 inclusive.

To the Department of Southern Luzon, Companies No. 29 to 34 inclusive.

To the Department of the Visayas, Companies No. 35 to 47 inclusive.

To the Department of Mindanao and Jolo, Companies No. 48 to 50 inclusive.

Pay, rations and clothing allowances of all Native Scouts will remain as now fixed by orders from these headquarters:

General Orders, No. 11, dated January 16, 1901.

General Orders, No. 70, dated April 12, 1901.

Circular, No. 31, dated August 17, 1901.

The Native Scouts will be armed with the Springfield rifle or carbine, caliber .45, and supplied with a limited amount of black powder ammunition. Springfield rifles, however, will be issued only to the limit of those on hand in the Division, and additional arms

required from the United States for the purpose of arming Native Scouts will be Springfield carbines, caliber .45. All magazine rifles or carbines now in the hands of native police will be taken in and shipped to the Chief of Ordnance and replaced as above directed.

The arming of Native Scouts will be gradual and by selected companies in departments, beginning with the Department of Northern Luzon. When all the companies authorized for that department are armed as directed, the fact will be reported when another department will be designated for the arming of Native Scouts.

The chief ordnance officer of the Division will make preparations to comply with so much of this order as refers to the arming and equipping of Native Scouts.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL CHAFFES:

W. P. HALL,

Assistant Adjutant General.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES.

MANILA, P. I., October 8, 1901.

GENERAL ORDERS, )  
No. 310. )

Confirming telegraphic instructions of September 30, 1901, from these headquarters, to each department commander, issued in compliance with telegraphic instructions from the War Department, dated September 28, 1901, Philippine Scouts in service of the United States and heretofore paid from regular Army appropriation. Enlistments will be for the period of three years unless sooner discharged. The organization, equipment, designation, and assignment of companies, shall be as provided for in General Orders, No. 293, current series, these headquarters, and pay and allowances shall be, until further orders, as therein set forth, except that the ration shall be the regular soldier ration. Non-commissioned officers will be appointed by the company commanders.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL CHAFFES:

T. F. HALL,

Assistant Adjutant General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON.

MANILA, P. I., October 29, 1901.

GENERAL ORDERS, )  
No. 39. )

In compliance with the provisions of General Orders No. 293, and 310, current series, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, and the instructions of the Division Commander, the recently re-organized Native Scout organizations pertaining to this Department will be designated as follows:

- 1st Company, Native Scouts, Manoboos (formerly Company A, Battalion Philippine Scouts).
- 2d Company, Native Scouts, Manoboos (formerly Company B, Battalion Philippine Scouts).

3d Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly Company C, Battalion Philippine Scouts).  
4th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly Company D, Battalion Philippine Scouts).  
5th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 1st Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
6th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 2d Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
7th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 3d Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
8th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 4th Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
9th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 5th Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
10th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 6th Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
11th Company, Native Scouts, Macabebes (formerly 7th Company, Macabebes Native Scouts).  
18th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 1st Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
19th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 2d Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
20th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 3d Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
21st Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 4th Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
22d Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 5th Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
23d Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 6th Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
24th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formerly 7th Company, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
25th Company, Native Scouts, Cagayan (formerly 1st Company, Cagayan Native Scouts).  
26th Company, Native Scouts, Cagayan (formerly 2d Company, Cagayan Native Scouts).  
27th Company, Native Scouts, Cagayan (formerly 3d Company, Cagayan Native Scouts).  
28th Company, Native Scouts, Cagayan (formerly 4th Company, Cagayan Native Scouts).

The stations of each of the above companies and the officers on duty therewith will remain as formerly, unless otherwise directed by competent authority.

The eleven companies Leganto Native Scouts having been consolidated under previous instructions to form six companies will be designated as follows:

12th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formed from 9th and 10th Companies, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
13th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formed from 3d and 4th Companies, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
14th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formed from 8th and 11th Companies, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
15th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formed from 6th and 11th Companies, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
16th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formed from 1st and 2d Companies, Ilocano Native Scouts).  
17th Company, Native Scouts, Ilocanos (formed from 5th and 7th Companies, Ilocano Native Scouts).

Each of these companies will be organized as prescribed in the above-quoted orders.



All native scouts will be enlisted for a period of three years unless sooner discharged by proper authority.

Regular enlistment papers will be prepared in the case of each man and bear date of October 1, 1901, for such men as were actually in the service on that date. Men who do not come up to the physical standard prescribed for recruits for the regular army, but who are sound in the generally accepted meaning of the term, those who are married, and those above the age limit may be accepted, provided that they are otherwise eligible for enlistment and that the existence of physical or other defects is fully described and noted on the enlistment paper.

Undesirable men and those not wishing to re-enlist will be discharged to date September 30, 1901, unless unavoidably retained in service beyond that date, in which case they will be retained with and carried on the rolls of the new organization and paid under their former contract from Public Civil Funds, to include date of actual discharge, even though the strength of the company be increased thereby above its authorized strength of 104 enlisted men, but such men will not be retained later than October 30, 1901, without special authority.

Commanding Officers will be especially careful to see that the name of each man is spelled correctly on his enlistment paper. No deviation whatever from the spelling of the name as it appears in the enlistment paper will be permitted on subsequent rolls or returns.

The prescribed recruiting reports, returns enlistment papers, etc., will be forwarded when due, direct to Headquarters Division of the Philippines.

The maximum enlisted strength of each company will be 104 men.

The pay and allowances of all native scouts are prescribed in General Orders, No. 11, current series, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, as follows:

Rank.	Monthly Pay.	Clothing Allowances.
First sergeant ....	\$15.00 .....	\$1.50
Sergeants .....	10.00 .....	1.50
Corporals .....	9.00 .....	1.50
Privates .....	7.80 .....	1.50

No other rates of pay than those above named are authorized. Company commanders will appoint the non-commissioned officers of their companies.

The regular army ration will be issued to native scouts (G. O. 31, c.s., Div. Phil.).

Five white civilian scouts may be employed with each company of native scouts. They will be hired and discharged on the authority of the district commander. They will be paid by the quartermaster's department from public civil funds, and will receive \$40.00 U.S. currency per month and the regular army ration.

The uniform for officers of native scouts will be the same as that prescribed for officers of infantry, omitting the collar insignia.

The allowance of stationery for a company of native scouts is one-half the allowance for a company of regular troops, prescribed by A. N. 1136 of 1893 (circular 31, c.s., Div. Phil.).

All companies will be armed with Springfield Carbinos, Cal. .45, unless already armed with rifles of that calibre, and will each be provided with 11,000 rounds of ball ammunition.

District commanders will supervise the reorganization and rearmament of all companies of native troops serving in their respective districts, and will report to these Headquarters when the work is completed.

Pursuant to instructions from the Division Commander the companies of native scouts pertaining to this Department but now serving temporarily outside its limits, will be reorganized as soon as possible in compliance with the terms of this order by their respective company commanders, but the rearmament will be postponed until they return to this Department. When the reorganization of these companies is completed, the fact will be promptly reported to these Headquarters.

No other organization of native troops than those enumerated above are authorized, and any authority previously given for their employment is hereby revoked.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL TRENTON:

Assistant Adjutant General.\*

The 51st and 52d Companies, P.S., were organized on January 20, 1909. Thirty-four additional companies, numbered 53d to 86th inclusive, were organized as of April 5, 1918. The 6th Bakery Company (organized as an American unit on December 1, 1915) became a Philippine Scouts unit on September 28, 1922. The 12th Ordnance Company organized as an American unit on March 28, 1921) became a Philippine Scouts unit on September 25, 1922. The 12th Signal Company was organized on June 21, 1921. The Headquarters and Military Police Company (composed of mixed Filipino and American personnel, but designated as a Philippine Scouts unit) was organized on June 8, 1921.

Table A, (pages 1-10 inclusive) attached hereto, shows the original designation and organization of all companies of Philippine and Native Scouts, and their evolution and status, as of January 1, 1935.

The battalion and squadron organization has been as follows:

The 1st Battalion of Mambobo Scouts was organized on October 24, 1899, and was dissolved on July 3, 1901.

The Squadron of Philippine Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, who organized on April 3, 1900, and was dissolved on July 2, 1901.

The 2d Battalion of Mambobo Scouts was organized on January 19, 1901, and was dissolved on July 3, 1901.

The Battalion of Philippine Scouts (Mounted) was organized on July 3, 1901 (from personnel of the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry.

U. S. Vols.), and was dissolved on October 29, 1901.

All of the above were in existence prior to the formal military organization sanctioned by the act of February 2, 1901. The organization of battalions under this act, was as follows:

The First Battalion, Philippine Scouts, was formed from the 4th, 24th, 30th, and 47th Companies, P.S., on March 31, 1904, for duty at the Louisiana Purchase Expedition at St. Louis, Missouri. The battalion sailed from the Islands on the Transport THOMAS, February 15, 1904, 99 officers and 1,369 enlisted men, Colonel A. L. Myer, Commanding, and arrived at San Francisco, California, on March 14, 1904. The 1st Battalion served during the summer and fall of 1904, at the Exposition in St. Louis, and spent the winter at Fort Thomas, Kentucky. It participated in the inaugural parade of President Theodore Roosevelt, in Washington, D. C., on March 4, 1905, and sailed for Manila from San Francisco on the Transport THOMAS on March 31, 1905, arriving in the Islands on May 2, 1905.

The 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Battalions, Philippine Scouts, were organized on February 28, 1905, the 8th on August 29, 1905, the 9th on November 10, 1906, the 10th and 11th, on December 11, 1908, the 12th on December 4, 1909, and 13th on April 4, 1914.

The 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, was authorized on April 5, 1918, but was never actually organized, as the same order provided for four provisional regiments, and these four battalions formed the first battalions of these infantry regiments.

The 1st Philippine Field Signal Battalion (Provisional) was organized on April 5, 1918, and was demobilized on May 9, 1921, and personnel being transferred to the 12th Signal Company (P.S.) on June 21, 1921.

Table A (pages 10-13), attached hereto, shows the evolution and present status as of January 1, 1935, of all Philippine Scouts battalions that have been organized.

Table A (pages 14-16), attached hereto, shows the designations, organizations, evolution and present status, as of January 1, 1935, of all regiments of Philippine Scouts that have been in existence since

their inception.

Page 16, Table A, shows the units composing the present Philippine Division Quartermaster Train.

Page 17, Table A, shows the brigades, and page 18, the Philippine Division, with the Philippine Scouts units included therein.

Briefly then, a resume of the official organization of the Philippine Scouts under statutory authority as military units, has been as follows:

Company and battalion organization authorized by act of February 2, 1901, published in G. O. No. 9, War Department, February 6, 1901 (quoted above).

Actual organization of Companies 1 to 50 inclusive, in October, 1899, two additional companies (51st and 52d) organized in January, 1909. Thirty-four additional companies (53d to 86th inclusive) authorized in April, 1918 (Letter of War Department dated April 3, 1918, confirming obsolescence; and G. O. No. 21, Headquarters, Philippine Department. This G. O. No. 21 also directed the organization of the provisional Philippine Regiments from the Philippine Scouts battalions and as a result the 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th Battalions, intended to be formed from the 53d to 68th Companies, inclusive, were never actually organized, except on paper, and no personnel was ever assigned to them. The 2d, 5th and 13th Battalions, Philippine Scouts, remained intact throughout the World War period. The remaining battalions were used to form other units.

As G. O. No. 21, Headquarters Philippine Department, dated Manila, P. I., April 5, 1918, produced the greatest upheaval in the history of the Philippine Scouts, covering a complete reorganization and redesignation of the entire corps, it is quoted in full below:

"HEADQUARTERS PHILIPPINE DEPARTMENT.

Manila, P.I., April 5, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS, )  
No. 21. )

1. Pursuant to instructions from the War Department, dated April 3, 1918, under the Army Reorganizations Act approved February 2, 1901, as amended, the President authorized an increase in the Philippine Scouts of four battalions, without bands, and eighteen

separate companies, which will be referred to as the 14th to 17th Battalions (53d to 68th Companies), and as the 69th to 86th Companies.

2. The 2d, 5th and 13th Battalions, Philippine Scouts, remain organized and stationed as at present.

3. The other units will be organized into provisional organizations to conform to minimum strength. Tables of Organization of May 3, 1917, so far as available personnel permits, as follows:

At Fort William McKinley, Rizal---

1st Philippine Infantry (Provisional):  
1st Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
6th Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
14th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, without band, and  
69th, 70th and 71st Companies.

2d Philippine Infantry (Provisional):  
4th Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
10th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, (less 37th Company),  
15th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, without band, and  
72d, 73d, 74th and 75th Companies.

At Camp McGrath, Batangas---

3d Philippine Infantry (Provisional):  
3d Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
7th Battalion, Philippine Scouts (to remain stationed  
at Camp Eldridge, Laguna, until further orders).  
16th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, without band, and  
76th, 77th and 78th Companies.

At Fort Hills, Corregidor Island---

4th Philippine Infantry (Provisional):  
8th Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
9th Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
17th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, without bands, and  
79th, 80th and 81st Companies.

At Camp Stoenberg, Pampanga---

1st Philippine Field Artillery (Provisional, Mountain):  
11th Battalion, Philippine Scouts,  
12th Battalion, Philippine Scouts, and 82d Company.

NOTE: One Headquarters and Supply Company instead of  
separate Headquarters and Supply Companies is  
authorized for the 1st Philippine Field Artillery  
(Provisional, Mountain).

At Fort William McKinley, Rizal---

1st Philippine Field Signal Battalion (Provisional):  
83d and 84th Companies.

At Camp Nichols, Rizal---

1st Philippine Engineers, (Provisional):  
37th, 85th, and 86th Companies. ):

4. The senior officer on duty with existing organizations designated to be reorganized into new organizations is charged with all details of reorganization, which will be proceeded with at once. General instructions with respect to recruiting, examination of officers for promotion, examination of candidates for appointment as 2d Lieutenant, Philippine Scouts, etc., will be issued from these headquarters.

5. The attention of all concerned is called to the fact that under instructions and law cited no positions are created except those now authorized for a battalion or company of Philippine Scouts. Battalions and companies in regiments will be designated in the usual manner. The regimental or other commander will assign new designations in the organizing order.

No original vacancies as noncommissioned officers will be filled until receipt of special instructions from these headquarters regulating the number for the provisional organization.

No noncommissioned officers or specially rated men will be reduced as an incident of reorganization until further orders.

The Sanitary Detachment, Headquarters Company, of Beach Scout Battalion in a regiment will be transferred in their present grade to one of the new companies pending further orders as to their final disposition and will be continued on their present duties.

6. Unit equipment will conform to the new organization except as to cooking outfits, which will be governed by paragraph 119, General Orders, No. 41, Headquarters Philippine Department, 1916, as amended by General Orders, No. 65, Headquarters Philippine Department, 1916, and requisitions will be submitted accordingly.

7. The changes in station involved will be effected with the least practicable delay. The Quartermaster Corps will furnish the necessary transportation, and the Medical Department the necessary medical attendance and supplies. The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

BY COMMAND OF BRIGADIER GENERAL EVANS:

S. V. VINYER,

Major, 9th Cavalry, Chief of Staff.

Official:

ERWIN LAMSON,  
Adjutant General,  
Department Adjutant.\*

The next major change in organization came on December 2, 1920, when the 45th and 57th Regiments of Infantry (P.S.) were formed as per the following orders:

HEADQUARTERS PHILIPPINE DEPARTMENT.

GENERAL ORDERS, )  
No. 76. )

Manila, P.I., December 2, 1920.

I. 1. Pursuant to authority contained in cablegram from the War Department dated November 15, 1920, the enlisted personnel of the 1st Philippine Infantry (Provisional) is hereby transferred to the 45th Regiment of Infantry U. S. Army, each man as of his present grade, rating and company. The 45th Regiment of Infantry until further orders will be designated officially as the 45th Regiment of Infantry (P.S.) U. S. Army with station at Fort William McKinley, Rizal. The 1st Philippine Infantry (provisional) is hereby dissolved and its records, funds and property will be transferred to the 45th Regiment. Pending further orders the organization of the 45th Regiment will be the same as heretofore existing in the 1st Philippine Infantry (Provisional). (See General Orders No. 21, these headquarters, April 5, 1918.

2. The following commissioned personnel is assigned to the 45th Regiment of Infantry (P.S.) U. S. Army:

Colonel.....	T. B. Barker,
Lieutenant Colonel.....	R. H. Cascott,
Major.....	B. Davis,
	R. T. Dusenbury
	H. P. Schilderstroem,
Captains.....	J. A. Boyere,
	F. E. Casares,
	J. F. Gibbins,
	H. J. Johnson,
	H. H. Vanvorhous,
	T. D. Strong,
First Lieutenants.....	H. S. Barker,
	H. M. Byles,
	P. L. Carl,
	H. D. Pury,
	T. Hibbard,
	J. J. Lovagaine,
	B. T. McPadyen,
	T. Penrose,
	J. F. Quansen,
	J. T. Ramsey,
	C. L. Rice,
	J. B. Sweet,
	E. W. Taback,
	E. A. Elkins,
	M. M. Copinspin,
	J. D. Cook
Second Lieutenants.....	P. U. Strong, Inf.
	F. G. Trant, P.S.
	H. M. Masterson, P.S.
	T. A. Weinberger, Inf.
	T. E. Jaid, P.S.
	H. L. Egan, Inf.
	R. A. Barth, P. S.

II. 1. Pursuant to authority contained in cablegram from the War Department, dated November 15, 1920, the enlisted personnel of the 2d Philippine Infantry (Provisional), is hereby transferred to the 57th Regiment of Infantry, U. S. Army, each man as of his present grade, rating and company. The 57th Regiment of Infantry until further orders will be designated officially as the 57th Regiment of Infantry (P.S.) U. S. Army, with station at Fort William McKinley, Rizal. The 2d Philippine Infantry (Provisional) is hereby dissolved and its records, funds and property will be transferred to the 57th Regiment. Pending further orders the organization of the 57th Regiment will be the same as that heretofore existing in the 2d Philippine Infantry (Provisional). (See General Orders No. 21, these headquarters, April, 1918).

2. The following commissioned personnel is assigned to the 57th Regiment of Infantry (P.S.) U. S. Army:

Colonel.....	D. J. Baker,
Lieutenant Colonel.....	C. A. Hodsell,
Majors.....	D. S. Wilson,
	J. S. Leonard,
	N. C. Sherrard,
Captains.....	J. H. Baxter,
	T. J. Fox,
	I. A. Hunt,
First Lieutenants.....	R. V. Darley,
	C. W. Ogden,
	A. S. Stevens,
	E. T. Kondrick,
	H. H. Ido,

J. G. Giehard,  
H. E. Stow,  
E. M. Brown,  
W. S. Wood,  
G. U. Brunner,  
D. C. Faith,  
H. C. Atkins,  
J. G. Harris,  
E. C. Ayar,  
J. F. Pahlke,  
J. V. Callahan, P.S.  
W. L. Bowdler,  
E. C. Atkinson, Inf.  
C. S. Smith, Inf.  
J. B. Deane, P. S.  
S. W. Partridge, Inf.  
Y. V. Sonnenberg, Inf.  
S. G. Madall, Inf.  
A. G. Davis, P. S.

Second Lieutenant.....

2a. Commissioned personnel attached to the 57th Regiment (P.S.) U. S. Army, as follows:

Major H. F. Celta, Jr., Infantry

3. Within the regiment assignments of officers to battalions and companies will be made by the regimental commander.

4. The commissioned officers heretofore assigned or attached to the 1st and 2d Philippine Infantry (Provisional), and who are not in this order assigned to the 45th or 57th Regiments, will continue at their present stations, reporting to their respective post commanders for assignment to specific duties.

5. The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL KERRAN:

J. D. LEITCH.

Colonel, General Staff, Chief of Staff.

Official:

J. O. SIEGEL,  
Adjutant General,  
Acting Department Adjutant."

In March, 1921, the 43d and 63d Regiments of Philippine Infantry were organized as directed in the following order:

\*HEADQUARTERS PHILIPPINE DEPARTMENT,

GENERAL ORDERS, }  
No. 7. }

MANILA, P. I., March 25, 1921.

I. 1. Pursuant to authority contained in letters of instructions from the War Department dated October 11, 1920, and January 8, 1921, the 43d Regiment of Infantry will, upon its arrival in the Philippine Department, be reorganized in accordance with 1920 Tables of Organization and with Circulars Nos. 400 and 415, War Department, 1920. The 43d Regiment of Infantry will, until further orders, be designated officially as the 43d Regiment of Infantry (RG).



2. Meanwhile, to effect the reorganization the entire enlisted personnel of the 2d, 8th and 13th Battalions, Philippine Scouts, the Sanitary Detachment, including all surplus enlisted men now attached to these organizations respectively is hereby transferred to the 43d Infantry (PS), each man in his present grade and rating, and to companies as follows:

(a) The enlisted men of the Headquarters Companies of the 2d, 8th and 13th Battalions, Philippine Scouts, except the band will be transferred to newly organized Headquarters Companies of the 1st, 2d and 3d Battalions, 43d Infantry (PS), respectively, the stations of which will be the same as those of the 2d, 8th and 13th Battalions, Philippine Scouts.

(b) The bandmen of the separate battalions will be transferred to the 43d Infantry (PS), unassigned, with a view to placing at the disposal of the regimental commander trained bandmen from which to organize the Band Section, Service Company. Upon the organization of the latter unit, the regimental commander, will report to those headquarters all surplus bandmen by name, rank and rating, together with the kind of instrument played, for transfer to appropriate vacancies in bands of other organizations.

(c) All assigned and attached enlisted men of companies of the battalions will be transferred as follows:

From 5th Company to Company A, 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 7th Company to Company B, 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 8th Company to Company C, 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 6th Company to Company D, 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 29th Company to Company E 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 30th Company to Company F 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 31st Company to Company G 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 32d Company to Company H 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 49th Company to Company I 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 51st Company to Company K 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 52d Company to Company L 43d Infantry (PS).  
From 50th Company to Company M 43d Infantry (PS).

(d) The Sanitary Detachments of the battalions will be transferred, each man in his present grade and rating, to Philippine Scouts, unassigned and will be attached to their respective battalions of the 43d Infantry (PS), performing duties as at present.

3. The Headquarters Company, the Service Company and the Messiter Company, 43d Infantry (PS), will be organized by the transfer of personnel from such other organizations of the regiment as the regimental commander sees fit. Orders for the transfer of enlisted men from one station to another will be issued from those headquarters upon the request of the regimental commander, subject to the limitation that no enlisted man will be transferred from one station to another if a vacancy exists in his own grade at his station.

4. The 2d, 8th and 13th Battalions, Philippine Scouts, are hereby dissolved and all of their records, funds and property will be transferred as indicated for enlisted men in paragraph 2.

5. No noncommissioned officers will be reduced by the operation of this order, but all will be retained in their present grades, until they can be assigned to vacancies in and absorbed by the regiment.

6. Company and detachment funds affected by the foregoing reorganization will be transferred on a pro rata basis along with the men transferred from one organization to another. In the case of men transferred by this order to unassigned, a pro rata share of the funds at date of transfer will be set aside and held temporarily by the parent organization until the eventual assignment of the individual is made, when the pro rata amount involved will be transferred to the organization concerned.

7. The regimental commander will requisition on the proper supply department for equipment required under 1920 Tables of Organization. As new equipment is provided any surplus equipment will be turned in to the proper supply department.

8. The following commissioned personnel, if not already assigned by the War Department, is assigned to the 43d Infantry (PS):

Colonel.....	Charles N. Noyes, Infantry,
Lieutenant Colonel.....	Robert H. Vesceott, Infantry,
Majors.....	Allan S. Flebehor, Philippine Scouts, Arthur E. Abrunda, Infantry Alexander L. P. Johnson, Infantry Vincente K. Barroa, Philippine Scouts,
Captains.....	James E. Allison, Infantry Roy W. Heard, Philippine Scouts, Lorenzo D. Macy, Infantry, Alan W. Jones, Infantry, Claude A. White, Infantry, William H. Alger, Philippine Scouts Ray E. Quigley, Philippine Scouts Salvador F. Reyes, Philippine Scouts John W. Smith, Philippine Scouts Wilbur H. Hultinanger, Philippine Scouts, Paul A. Mellister, Philippine Scouts, Francis M. Wilson, Philippine Scouts, Harold M. Haynes, Philippine Scouts, James Mumar, Philippine Scouts, Guy McK., Overman, Philippine Scouts, Leslie B. Toole, Infantry, Cecil L. Rutledge, Infantry, William J. Davis, Infantry, George E. Cook, Infantry, Robert M. Offley, Infantry, William B. Keen, Infantry,
First Lieutenants.....	
Second Lieutenants.....	Joseph L. Vallock, Philippine Scouts, Timothy A. McLellan, Philippine Scouts, Frank D. Ruarte, Philippine Scouts, Edward J. Edwards, Philippine Scouts, William J. Briscoe, Philippine Scouts, Wilbur H. Toole, Philippine Scouts, Ferson A. Shalts, Philippine Scouts, Sylvian G. Kirdall, Infantry, Louis B. Knight, Infantry, James H. Hancock, Infantry, Charles A. Volcker, Infantry, Pastor Martelino, Philippine Scouts, Mariano S. Salit, Philippine Scouts,

9. Within the regiment officers will be assigned to the battalions and companies by the regimental commander who will, as far as practicable assign officers to battalions at the stations where the officers are now serving. Until the above assignments are made, officers assigned by this order to the regiment and who are doing duty therewith, will continue on their present duties.

10. The commissioned officers, heretofore assigned or attached to the 2d, 8th or 13th Battalions respectively, who are not, by this order, assigned to the 43d Infantry (PS), will continue temporarily at their present stations, reporting to their respective post commander for assignment to specific duties.

11. Stations of the units of the 43d Infantry (PS):

POST WILLIAM MCKINLEY, BICAL  
Regimental Headquarters,  
Headquarters Company,  
Service Company,  
Hovitar Company and  
Second Battalion.

CAMP JOHN HAY, MOUNTAIN PROVINCE:  
First Battalion.

FEITIT BARRAGES, MINDAJO:  
Third Battalion.

12. Any travel performed in carrying out the provisions of this order is necessary in the military service.

II. 1. Pursuant to letters of instructions from War Department dated October 11, 1920, and January 8, 1921, respectively the 62d Regiment of Infantry will, upon its arrival in the Philippine Department be reorganized in accordance with the 1920 Tables of Organization and with Circulars Nos. 400 and 415, War Department, 1920. The 62d Regiment of Infantry will, until further orders, be designated officially as the 62d Regiment of Infantry (PS).

2. Meanwhile, to effect the reorganization, the entire enlisted personnel of the 4th Philippine Infantry (Provisional), except the Sanitary Detachment, including all surplus enlisted men now attached to that organization, is hereby transferred to the 62d Regiment of Infantry (PS), each man in his present grade, rating and company. The 4th Philippine Infantry (Provisional) is hereby dissolved and all of its records, funds and property will be transferred to the 62d Regiment of Infantry (PS).

(a) The Sanitary Detachment will be transferred each man in his present grade and rating, to Philippine Scouts, unassigned, and will be attached to the 62d Infantry (PS), performing duties as at present.

3. The regimental commander will requisition upon the proper supply departments for the equipment required under the 1920 Tables of Organization, as now equipment is provided any surplus equipment will be turned in to the proper supply department.

4. No noncommissioned officers will be reduced by the operation of this order, but all will be retained in their present grades until they can be assigned to vacancies in and absorbed by the regiment.

5. Company and detachment funds affected by the foregoing reorganization will be transferred on a pro rata basis along with the men transferred from one organization to another.

6. The following commissioned personnel, if not already assigned by the War Department, is assigned to the 62d Infantry (PS):

Colonel.....	Charles H. Barth, Infantry,
Lieutenant Colonel.....	Evert I. Wilson, Infantry,,
Majors.....	George H. Wright, Philippine Scouts, Eston M. Barker, Philippine Scouts, Andrew J. Conroy, Philippine Scouts, Charles A. Stokes, Infantry,
Captains.....	Earl Nottingham, Infantry, Rafael L. Garcia, Philippine Scouts.

First Lieutenants..... George S. McCallough, Infantry,  
John D. Ferrythe, Infantry,  
James E. Therton, Infantry,  
Lloyd S. Bonds, Philippine Scouts,  
Frank Tillotson, Philippine Scouts,  
James D. Carter, Philippine Scouts,  
Harry A. Sanford, Philippine Scouts,  
Earl Falls, Philippine Scouts,  
Harry A. Meaher, Philippine Scouts,  
Eoscoe Benson, Philippine Scouts,  
Frank Christian, Philippine Scouts,  
Benjamin B. Albert, Philippine Scouts,  
Theodore D. Wolf, Philippine Scouts,  
Bryce F. Weaver, Philippine Scouts,  
August W. Flory, Philippine Scouts,  
William B. Jones, Philippine Scouts,  
Kibert C. Lockwood, Infantry,  
Talter A. Jackson, Infantry,  
James Rotenstein, Infantry,  
Don H. Biddinger, Philippine Scouts,  
Menderson C. Allan, Philippine Scout  
Edwin M. Bush, Jr., Philippine Scout  
Onie E. Dilley, Philippine Scouts,  
Raymond M. Rutto, Philippine Scouts,  
James V. Smith, Philippine Scouts,  
Herbert L. Merritt, Philippine Scout  
Harry T. Howard, Philippine Scouts,

Second Lieutenants.....

7. Within the regiment, assignments of officers to battalions and companies will be made by the regimental commander.

8. The commissioned officers heretofore assigned or attached to the 4th Philippine Infantry (Provisional) who are not, by this order, assigned to the 62d Infantry (PS), will continue temporarily at their present stations, reporting to their respective post commanders for assignment to specific duties.

9. The station of the 62d Infantry (PS), will be Fort Mills, Corregidor Island.

10. Any travel performed in carrying out the provisions of this order is necessary in the military service.

BY ORDER OF MAJOR GENERAL KERNAN:

C. D. KERNAN,  
Chief of Staff.

Official:  
J. T. DEAN  
Adjutant.

The 43d Infantry (P.S.) is now an inactive unit; the 45th and 57th Infantry Regiments are active. The 62d Infantry (P.S.) was demobilized on August 31, 1922, per G. O. No. 33, which is quoted below, as it also provided for the re-organization of the 12th Ordnance Company (P.S.) which is an active unit at present.

HEADQUARTERS PHILIPPINE DEPARTMENT.

GENERAL ORDERS, }  
No. 33. }

MANILA, P. I., August 31, 1922.

- I. DEMOBILIZATION, 62ND INFANTRY
- II. REORGANIZATION, 12TH ORDNANCE COMPANY (MAINTENANCE).
- III. RECONSTITUTION, 26TH SQUADRON (RETIREMENT) AIR SERVICE.

I. (1) The following regiment is demobilized and its records and colors will be forwarded by the present custodian, the commanding officer, 31st Infantry, to The Adjutant General of the Army, Washington, D. C.

62ND INFANTRY.

Change transportation of records and colors to GH 3730 P 163 A 3, (Authority: Letter A. G. O. July 31, 1922).

(2) The regimental fund and property will be disposed of according to letter of instructions from these headquarters.

(1) Pursuant to War Department instructions (W. D. Cable 1915, July 17, 1922), the 12th Ordnance Company (Maintenance) will be reorganized and constituted of Philippine Scouts. Its official designation will be 12th Ordnance Company (PS) (Maintenance).

(2) The new recruits enlisted personnel will be disposed of according to letter of War Department (A G 320,22,7-19-22), and per special orders these headquarters.

(3) The commanding officer, Philippine Division, will reconstitute the 12th Ordnance Company (PS) (Maintenance) at Camp Stotsenburg, Details covered in letter of instructions.

(4) The 12th Ordnance Company (Maintenance) will cease to exist as an American unit, Midnight, August 31st, 1922, and all records completed as of that date and shipped direct to commanding officer, Camp Stotsenburg, P.I. Beginning September 1st, 1922, this company will be a Scout unit.

(5) Funds and Property: To be disposed of per letter of instructions to the Ordnance Officer.

(6) Equipment: The Ordnance Officer will submit recommendation for the disposition of the equipment, bearing in mind that the 12th Ordnance Company (PS) will, after reconstitution, be divided into detachments at Camp Stotsenburg and Fort Mills.

(7) The commanding officer, Philippine Division, will report when the 12th Ordnance Company (PS) has been reconstituted.

\* \* \* \* \*

By order of the Department Commander:

C. D. HEMMES,  
Chief of Staff.

Officials:

J. T. DEWY,  
Adjutant."

Manila-726-22-700.

The 26th Cavalry (P.S.) was organized October 1, 1922, (per Cablegram #1535 from the War Department, dated July 17, 1922). The regiment was formed from Philippine Scouts enlisted personnel, (701 enlisted men of the 25th Field Artillery (P.S.) being transferred.) The animals and equipment of the 9th U. S. Cavalry were taken over by the 26th Cavalry (P.S.), and the commissioned personnel was largely drawn from the 9th Cavalry and 25th P. A.

The 24th Field Artillery (P.S.) at present an active unit, was organized on May 15, 1921, from the 1st Philippine Field Artillery (Provisional). The latter regiment had been organized on April 5, 1921, from the 11th and 12th Battalions Philippine Scouts, and the 82d Company, Philippine Scouts, as a pack regiment of mountain artillery, 2.95 mm guns. The 24th P. A. (P.S.) was changed to a motorized regiment of 75 mm guns.

The 23d and 25th P.A. Regiments have practically no history as Philippine Scouts organizations. The former is an inactive unit and the latter became a unit of the U. S. Regular Army on November 24, 1929.

The 91st and 92d Regiments Coast Artillery (P.S.) were organized on June 30, 1924, by authority of Par. 21, G. O. No. 6, War Department, 1924; the numbered companies being changed to lettered companies on May 16, 1924, per G. O. No. 9, Headquarters, Philippine Department. Both are active units at present.

The 12th Medical Regiment (P.S.), an active unit, was organized on January 1, 1922, as a unit of the Regular Army. It was converted to a Philippine Scouts unit per Cable from the War Department, dated July 11, 1922. The regiment was reorganized, per G. O. No. 15, Par. V, War Department, dated May 17, 1924.

The 14th Engineers (P.S.), the 1st Battalion being at present an active unit, was organized on May 3, 1921, by transfer of all personnel of Provisional Philippine Scouts Engineer organization. This was largely drawn from the 1st Philippine Engineers (Provisional), which had been organized on April 5, 1921, from the 85th 86th Companies of Philippine Scouts.

The 23d Brigade (P.S.), an active unit, was organized on December 15, 1921, per letter from the War Department dated October 7, 1921.

The 24th Brigade (P.S.) was designated as an inactive Philippine Scouts unit on June 26, 1931.

The 12th P. A. Battalion (P.S.), was organized in March, 1922, and put on the inactive list September 30, 1922.

The present Philippine Division was organized on April 29, 1921, per Cable #1063, Par. 1, from the War Department, but did not begin operations as a division until April 10, 1922. Its present components are shown on Page 18 of Table A, attached hereto.

There is attached hereto, marked TABLE A-1, a blue print design of the shoulder sleeve insignia of the present Philippine Division, which is described as follows:

On a scarlet spade-shaped shield  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width by three inches in length, a yellow carabac's head embossed, also attached hereto. Marked TABLE A-2, descriptions or designs of coats-of-arms of all Philippine Scouts, for which same have been authorized, as follows:

- 13rd Regiment Infantry (P.S.) - Description only.
- 14th Regiment Infantry (P.S.) - Description only.
- 15th Regiment Infantry (P.S.) - Photostat of design and description.
- 17th Regiment Infantry (P.S.) - Photostat of design and description.
- 21st Regiment Field Artillery (P.S.) - Photostat of design and description.
- 11th Regiment Engineers (P.S.) - Photostat of design and description.
- 12th Medical Regiment (P.S.) - Photostat of design and description.

IV - COMMISSIONED PERSONNEL - Source - Status - Limitations, etc.

From February 4, 1899, to July 4, 1902, a state of war existed in the Philippine Islands. This was the war of the Philippine Insurrection, which began with the battle of Manila on the date first mentioned, and ended with the proclamation of the President, on the second date, which recited that:

"The Insurrection against the authority and sovereignty of the United States is now at an end, and peace has been established. - e e e"

During the course of that war, and as early as September, 1899, officially (and prior to that date unofficially) the Commanding General in the Philippines, following the example of army commanders during our Indian wars in making use of the services of friendly Indians, employed Philippine natives who were loyal to the United States as soldiers. These were organized into companies under the command of officers of the United States Army. The details of this arrangement have been set forth in the first part of this history (Parts I and II), TABLE F-2, attached hereto, list as completely as it has been possible to compile, the name, rank and organization in the Regular Army or U. S. Volunteers, of the officers who were detailed to serve with the Native (Filipino) Scouts prior to October 1, 1901.

On December 3, 1900, President McKinley, following a suggestion made by Secretary of War Elihu Root in his report of 1900, made the following recommendation in his message to Congress (34 Cong. Record, 11):

"It will be required to keep a considerable force in the Philippine Islands for some time to come. From the best information obtainable we will need there for the immediate future from 45,000 to 60,000 men. I am sure the number may be reduced as the insurgents shall come to acknowledge the authority of the United States, of which there are assuring indications.

"It must be apparent that we will require an army of about 60,000 and that during present conditions in Cuba and the Philippines, the President should have authority to increase the force to the present number of 100,000. Included in this number authority should be given to raise native troops in the Philippines up to 15,000, which the War Commission believe will be more effective in detecting and suppressing guerrillas, assassins, and ladrones than our own soldiers." (Italics supplied).

On February 2, 1901, the Congress responsive to that recommendation, enacted, as part of the Army Reorganization Act of that year, section 36 thereof, which granted to the President the authority asked to enlist native soldiers for service in the army. The commissioned officers under that act were to be provided in the following manner:

"The majors to command the squadrons and battalions shall be selected by the President from captains of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of the grade of major. The captains of the troops or companies shall be selected by the President from first lieutenants of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of captain of the arm to which assigned. The squadron and battalion staff officers, and first and second lieutenants of companies, may be selected from the noncommissioned officers or enlisted men of the Regular Army of not less than two years' service, or from officers or noncommissioned officers or enlisted men serving or who have served in the Volunteers subsequent to



April twenty-first, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and officers of these grades shall be given provisional appointments for period of four years each, and no such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent term unless the officer's conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect. see

When, in the opinion of the President, natives of the Philippine Islands shall, by their services and character, show fitness for command, the President is authorized to make provisional appointments to the grade of second and first lieutenants from such natives, who, when so appointed, shall have the pay and allowances to be fixed by the Secretary of War, not exceeding those of corresponding grades of the Regular Army."

TABLE-1, enclosed herewith, lists all the officers of the Regular Army, who have been detailed as Majors in the Philippine Scouts organizations since March 31, 1908, when the first battalion was organized, as well as all other officers who have served in the Native (Filipino) Scouts since the beginning of 1899. The various Army Registers beginning with 1905 and up to 1923, inclusive, show all the officers, Americans and Natives, who were detailed or appointed to the Philippine Scouts during that period. Beginning with the Register for 1924, no separate list of Philippine Scouts officers is shown, owing to changes in law and policy.

The legal situation of the subaltern officers (i.e. those not detailed from the U.S. Regular Army) of the Philippine Scouts, involves some complications by reason of the fact that they, the lieutenants, were originally provisional officers appointed by the President for a period of four years, but not nominated to or confirmed by the Senate. The company commanders and field officers were permanently commissioned. The major changes which have occurred in the status of Philippine Scouts officers, because of legislation enacted subsequent to the act of February 2, 1901, are shown as follows:

The act of May 16, 1906, provided:

"That the office of captain in the Philippine Scouts is hereby created as a grade of rank in the military establishment. Such captains shall be selected from officers of the grade of first lieutenants in said scouts, and shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and no such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent period unless the officers' conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect; Provided: That the number of officers provisionally appointed under the terms of this act shall not at any time exceed the number of companies of said native troops which may be formed by the President from time to time for service in the Philippine Islands."

Prior to 1916, Philippine Scouts lieutenants were not entitled to the benefits of the retirement laws for commissioned officers. They were retired, but as they were not permanent officers, being enlisted men "provisionally" commissioned and invested for a limited term with the authority of officers by appointment, but without nomination to confirmation by the Senate, they were **retired** not as officers, but in the true character as enlisted men. They were not eligible to retirement as officers, because under a court decision, (*Wood v. United States*, 197 U.S. 414, 127 Fed. Cl. 101) no one can be placed in the officers' retired list who had not been nominated and confirmed by the Senate. The act of June 3, 1916 permitted the lieutenants in the Philippine Scouts to retire in the grade of master signal electricians. The official records show that forty-four of the numerous enlisted men of the army who were, between February 2, 1901, and June 3, 1916, temporarily and provisionally commissioned as lieutenants of Philippine Scouts, were retired upon completion of thirty years' service. Two of the forty-four retired prior to 1907, under the act of February 14, 1885 (23 Stat. 365, as amended by the act of September 30, 1890, 26 Stat. 504) and other forty-two under the act of March 2, 1907. (34 Stat. 1217; U.S.C. 10947.) They were retired in various enlisted grades, some as first sergeants, some as chief musicians, some as commissary sergeants, some as quartermaster sergeants, and some as sergeants, and some as sergeants of other classes. The grade in which they were retired **depended** in each upon the grade held immediately prior to retirement. The reason for the provision in Section 26 of the National Defense Act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 185) which gave to the "temporary" and "provisional" lieutenants of Philippine Scouts the right to retire in grade with pay of master signal electricians was because it was desired, by fixing their retirement pay as that of a master signal electrician was because it was desired, by fixing their retirement pay as that of a master signal electrician, the most highly paid enlisted grade, to make such retirement pay uniform, and higher than would otherwise ordinarily be possible in recognition of the higher value of their service under "provisional" commissions.

By the Acts of June 4, 1920, (41 Stat. 770) and June 30, 1922, (42 Stat. 721) all officers of Philippine Scouts became permanently commissioned officers, with the right of promotion to the grade of colonel and retirement in grade. This is the present statutory promotion.

The Consolidation of General Orders, Circulars and Bulletins of the War Department 1911-1916, vols. 33-39, Section 3, Part II, Paragraphs 42 to 57, both inclusive, sets forth the requirements for appointment, reappointment and promotion of officers of the Philippine Scouts, as follows:

II.

42. The following regulations, under the laws quoted in paragraph 1 of this order, are prescribed by the President for the examination for reappointment and selection for promotion of officers of the Philippine Scouts.

43. Subject to the examination herein prescribed and to the exception noted below, promotions to the grades of first lieutenant and captain, Philippine Scouts, will be made from the next lower grade, according to the general rule of seniority. Exception may be made where officers display such distinguished gallantry or perform such exceptionally meritorious service as to justify, in the President's opinion, a departure under this rule. Officers of the Philippine Scouts promoted under this order will be considered as of the date when the vacancy occurred and will be entitled to the pay and allowances of the new grade from that date.

44. Before reappointment under the acts of February 2, 1901, or May 15, 1908 (quoted in paragraph 1 - (f) and (g) - of this order), an officer of the Philippine Scouts will be required to pass satisfactorily the examination hereinafter set forth.

Examining board - Composition, composition, procedure.

45. Once a year, preferably about January 1, the commanding general, Philippine Department, will constitute an examining board composed so far as practicable as prescribed in paragraphs 8 and 10 of this order, the line numbers being selected from officers serving, or who have served with the Philippine Scouts. The medical members of the board will be changed whenever such action will result in an appreciable saving in transportation or mileage, but no other change in the composition of the board will be made except for urgent reasons.

46. The board will be directed to visit the station of each officer of the Philippine Scouts whose position on the lineal list reaches his promotion probable within the calendar year or whose provisional appointment will expire within that year. The names and stations of such officers will be communicated to the board by the department adjutant, Philippine Department, and each officer will be directed to report to the president of the board upon its arrival at his station.

47. The procedure will conform to that prescribed in paragraphs 12 to 15, inclusive, of this order, except that where the number of line numbers of the board is reduced by challenge or otherwise, the board will continue the examination as long as two such numbers remain and except that the examination as to skill in horsemanship will be omitted.

Examination as to physical fitness and general efficiency.

48. The physical examination and examination as to general efficiency will be conducted according to the principles prescribed in paragraphs 15, 17, 18, and 20 of this order with the following exceptions:

(a) The papers referred to in paragraph 20 will be forwarded to the board by the department adjutant, Philippine Department, and in addition to the consideration of such papers, the board will visit the command with which the officers is on duty and will institute a searching inquiry as to this man, ability, and habits.

(b) Should the officer be found physically incapacitated the nature and degree of the disability will be noted in the record as provided in paragraph 30, but the board will continue the examination unless the officer's physical condition prevents.

Examination as to professional fitness.

49. The examination as to professional fitness will be conducted as prescribed in paragraphs 21 to 26, inclusive, of this order.

Standard of proficiency.

50. No officer will be recommended by the board for promotion or reappointment who fails to pass a satisfactory examination as to his physical fitness, general efficiency, and professional fitness. For the examination as to professional fitness a minimum of 60 percent in each subject and a minimum general average of 75 per cent in the examination as a whole will be required, due regard being paid to the provisions of paragraph 21 of this order. When an officer is exempt from examination in any subject, under the provisions of paragraph 21 of this order, the mark given by the examining board on the review of the garrison school examination in that subject will be used in calculating his general average.

Exceptions.

51. There are no exceptions from examination as to physical fitness or general efficiency. Officers of the Philippine Scouts are exempt from the oral, written, and practical examinations as to their professional fitness under the following conditions:

(a) Those who have passed an examination for reappointment within the year preceding the issuance of the order for their consideration for promotion will be exempt from the entire examination as to their professional fitness.

(b) Those who have received a rating of 90 percent or more on the first written examination in any subject of the garrison school course, say, if less than five years have elapsed since such examination, request that the papers be sent to the examining board for review. If upon review the papers receive a rating of 95 percent or more, the officer will be exempt from examination in that subject except where practical exercises are prescribed involving the actual command of troops. Should the papers receive a rating of 90 per cent or more, but less than 95 percent, he will be similarly exempt, provided that not more than three and one-half years have elapsed since completion of the garrison school course in that subject.

Record.

52. In the preparation of the record the board will be guided by the instructions contained in paragraphs 29 to 34 inclusive, of this order. The proceedings will be prepared in duplicate and will be forwarded as soon as practicable to the commanding general, Philippine Department. The department commander will retain the duplicate copy and forward the original with his action thereon to The Adjutant General of the Army.

53. In case of the examination of an officer for promotion, the record will state whether or not in the board's opinion the officer is qualified to perform the duties that he may be required to perform when promoted. In case of an adverse decision, the board will either recommend his discharge from the service, or his suspension from promotion for one year with reexamination.

54. In case of the examination of an officer for reappointment, the record will state whether or not in the board's opinion the officer should be reappointed at the expiration of his provisional appointment, or should be discharged in the interest of the service either at that time or at an earlier date.

55. The record will be made on forms furnished by The Adjutant General of the Army, the language being modified to suit the special requirements of the case.

STUDENTS OF THE EXAMINATION AS TO PROFESSIONAL FITNESS.

56. SECOND LIEUTENANT TO FIRST LIEUTENANT AND REAPPOINTMENT AS SECOND LIEUTENANT.

COURSES.

(a) Field Service Regulations. Oral. Field Service Regulations, omitting Appendices Nos. 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8. (The appendices omitted are for reference only; in an examination requiring the use of data contained in any of them, either the textbook or the appropriate data will be furnished--sufficiently extended to determine whether the officer being examined has a general knowledge of the subject as a whole and a detailed knowledge of the subject as a whole and a detailed knowledge of the articles referring to the service of information, orders, and the service of security.)

(b) Administration. Written. Preparation of the ordinary returns, rolls, requisitions, and other papers with which an officer must be familiar in order to perform the duties of a battalion adjutant, quartermaster, and commissary in post and in the field. The officer will be furnished the necessary blank forms and be permitted to consult the following: Army Regulations, manuals for the staff departments, War Department and Philippine Department General Orders, notes on blank forms; Circular 7, U. S. G. O., 1909, and Circular 9, U. S. G. O., 1910.

(c) Drill Regulations, Infantry. Oral and practical. Oral. Infantry Drill Regulations - Part I, omitting schools of the battalion, regiment, and brigades Part II, Part IV, company inspection only; Part V, manuals of the saber and of tank pitching only.

Practical. The officer to demonstrate his ability to instruct and drill a platoon of infantry at war strength in the manual of arms, bayonet exercises, and in close and extended order.

(d) Small-arms Firing Manual. Oral. Sufficiently extended to determine the officer's ability to instruct troops in the nomenclature and care of small arms, sighting drills, position and aiming drills (both rifle and revolver), deflection and elevation correction drills, and estimation of distances.

(e) Guard Duty. Oral. Manual of Guard Duty, to include the duties of the officer of the day, officer, noncommissioned officers and privates of the guard, including sentinels in charge of prisoners.

(f) Military law. Oral and written.

Oral. Manual for Courts-Martial, from the beginning, to include inferior Courts-Martial.

Written. Preparation of charges and specifications, in accordance with data furnished by the board, for trial before general, garrison, and summary courts-martial, also method of keeping the record of a summary court.

(g) Spanish, or a dialect used in the Philippine Islands, at the option of the officer being examined. Oral. Translation at sight of simple English sentences into Spanish or the dialect selected, and vice versa. Also a test of the officer's ability to hold ordinary conversation in Spanish or in the dialect selected.

First lieutenant to captain and reappointment as first lieutenant.

(h) Field Service Regulations and Rules of Land Warfare. Oral. Field Service Regulations and Rules of Land Warfare - sufficiently extended to determine whether the officer being examined has a general knowledge of the subject as a whole and a detailed knowledge of the articles relating to marches and convoys, shelter, transportation, and combat.

(1) Administration. Oral and written.

Oral. Army Regulations and General Orders of the War Department and Philippine Department, as far as knowledge thereof is essential to a correct discharge of the duties of an officer of the Philippine Scouts.

Written. Preparation of the papers used in company administration. The board will furnish the blank forms and the necessary data, and the officer will be permitted to consult the notes on the forms.

(j) Drill Regulations, Infantry. Oral and practical.

Oral. Infantry Drill Regulations - Part I, omitting schools of the regiment and brigades; Part II, omitting intrenchments; Part IV, company inspection only; Part V, manuals of the saber and of tent pitching only.

Practical. The officer to demonstrate his ability to instruct and drill a company of Infantry of war strength in the manual of arms, bayonet exercises, and in close and extended order.

(k) Small-arms Firing Manual. Oral. Sufficiently extended to determine the officer's ability to supervise the small-arms practice of a company of Philippine Scouts, including records and reports, and the extent of his knowledge of the effect of fire, influence of ground and the employment of fire in action as treated in the Small-arms Firing Manual.

(l) Military hygiene. Oral. Elements of Military Hygiene (Ashburn).

(m) Military field engineering. Oral. Manual of Military Field Engineering (Bancroft), Chapters IV, V, IX, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, and XVII.

(n) Military topography. Oral and practical.

Oral. Test of the officer's ability to understand a military map, directions, conventional signs, course of streams, and form lines.

Practical. The making of a road or position sketch as directed by the board.

(o) Spanish, or a dialect used in the Philippine Islands at the option of the officer being examined. Final, translation at sight of simple English sentences into Spanish or the dialect selected, and vice versa. Also a test of the officer's ability to hold ordinary conversation in Spanish or in the dialect selected.

Reappointment of Captains (Philippine Scouts).

(p) The list of subjects will be the same as that prescribed for the reappointment of first lieutenants, the board extending the scope of the examination so as to test fully the officer's ability in the grade of captain.

57. In each case of examination for reappointment, the report of the board will state whether or not the officer's conduct has been satisfactory in every respect. (G. O. 14, 1912, as amended - 1890850, A. G. O.)<sup>58</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

TABLE F-3, attached hereto, lists the native Filipinos who have graduated from the United States Military Academy at West Point, New York, all but two of whom have been commissioned in the Philippine Scouts. Their native names, change of name while serving in the Scouts, if any, date of graduation or discharge from the Military Academy, and their present status is shown. There have been seventeen native Filipinos appointed as cadets to the Academy, fifteen have been commissioned, one graduated but not commissioned owing to being physically disqualified, and one was commissioned in the Philippine Constabulary. Three of these officers have been retired and the remaining twelve are on active duty in the Philippine Scouts at present. Two native Filipinos have graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland, and are at present officers (first lieutenants) in the Scouts.

TABLE F-4, attached hereto, lists the officers of the Philippine Scouts, as of October 20, 1934. At that time there were a total of sixty-three: 4 lieutenant colonels, 12 majors, 25 captains, 19 first lieutenants, and 3 second lieutenants. The attached table shows the name, branch in which commissioned, state or country of birth, date accepted original appointment as second lieutenant, and where appointed from. Some of these 63 officers have been retired since October, 1934.

TABLE B-1, attached hereto, shows the authorized and actual strength in officers serving with the Philippine Scouts, from 1899 to June 30, 1934, inclusive. On the latter date there were 66 officers commissioned in the Philippine Scouts on active duty, and 119 on the retired list.

TABLE B-2, attached hereto, shows the casualties which have occurred among the officers serving with the Philippine Scouts, so far as there can be

determined, from 1899 to June 30, 1934.

These strength and casualty tables show both officers and enlisted men, and will be discussed more at length in the next paragraph of this history. The casualty table shows the Killed in Action, or Died of Wounds received in action; Died of Other Causes, Wounded, and Separated. The latter category include officers Retired, Honorably Discharged, Dismissed, Deserted and Draggod.

TABLE B-1, attached hereto, is a graphic chart showing the strength, authorized and actual, of the officers of the Philippine Scouts, for the years ending June 30th, 1899 to 1934, both inclusive.

V - ENLISTED PERSONNEL - Source - Status - Pay - Strength - Casualties -

As previously stated the present Philippine Scouts grew out of the use of natives of the Islands, for various duties, under American officers entirely, prior to October 1, 1901. The term "Scouts" as applied to these troops is a misnomer. The appellation is a relic of the time of their predecessors, the prestatutory native organizations, some of whom were so organized and used. The present organization is precisely the same as that of all other units of the regular army. The enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts became a part and parcel of the United States Army pursuant to Section 36, of the act of February 2, 1901. Originally organized into companies, these companies were thereafter combined to form battalions of infantry and squadrons of cavalry. The organization has been continued in existence to the present time, and while, under the provisions of later legislation (National Defense Act as amended June 4, 1920, sec. 22a, 41 Stat 770), regimental, brigade, and divisional units have been authorized and established, the original provision of law which authorized the President in 1901 "to enlist natives - - - for service in the Army" has remained unchanged and constitutes the entire legislative history of the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts.

TABLE A, attached hereto, shows the complete evolution of the various units which have been organized from 1899 to the present.

TABLE B-1, attached hereto, shows the authorized and actual strength (commissioned and enlisted) for every fiscal year ending June 30th, from 1899 to 1934, inclusive. The figures for the enlisted men has varied from a minimum of 600 (civilian employees of the Quartermaster Corps) in 1900, to a maximum of 7719 in 1919. On June 30, 1934, there was a total of 6306



enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts in service. The number authorized was 6445. In addition there were 91 enlisted men of the Regular Army serving with the Scouts. Of the 351 authorized number of officers, 66 Scout and 237 Regular Army officers were on duty, a total of 303 officers and 6397 enlisted men.

TABLE B-4, attached hereto, is a graphic chart showing the strength, authorized and actual, of the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts for the years ending June 30th, 1899 to 1934, both inclusive.

TABLE B-5, attached hereto, shows the casualties, so far as they can be determined, among officers and enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, for each year ending June 30th, from 1899 to 1934, both inclusive. The casualties are divided into Killed in Action and Died of Wounds; Died of other Causes; Wounded and Separated. The latter category includes, for the enlisted men, Retired, Honorably Discharge, Dismissed by Sentence of Court Martial, or for the Convenience of the Government, etc.; Purchase; Expiration of Service; Deserted; Dropped; and Purloughed to the Reserve. Where the symbol "X" is shown in the table, it indicates that no official figures for that period could be located.

TABLE C, attached hereto, shows the Pay, Rations, and other Allowances, of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, for each year ending June 30th, from 1899 to 1935, both inclusive.

The pay of the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, as will be seen from an examination of TABLE C, has averaged about one-half that of the enlisted men of corresponding grades in the Regular Army. The authority for this difference is based on the provision in the act of February 2, 1901, Sec. 36, which provides that:

"The pay, rations, and clothing allowances to be authorized for the enlisted men shall be fixed by the Secretary of War, and shall not exceed those authorized for the Regular Army."

The reasons for this difference are found in the cheaper cost of labor and the lower standard of living in the Philippine Islands. The military authorities have always been reluctant to risk disturbing the economic balance by paying the native soldiers at a rate which would be disproportionate to that paid to civilian workers if the native troops received the same pay as the American soldiers.

The rations and clothing allowances have always compared favorably with those supplied to the other troops of the army.

The privilege of retirement for enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts who had not served as "provisional" or "temporary" officers, was a much disputed point until the decision of the United States Supreme Court, handed down on March 5, 1914, in the case of Santos Miguel. The exact title of this litigation is "J. Raymond McCarl, as Comptroller General of the United States, and Frederick H. Coleman, as Chief of Finance, United States Army, Appellants versus Santos Miguel." As this is the precedent on which the right of retirement of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts has finally been determined, the case will be described in some detail.

On October 31, 1901, Master Sergeant Santos Miguel, Service Company 45th Infantry, Philippine Scouts, was retired from active service at Fort Willia McKinley, Philippine Islands, being the first Filipino to be retired upon completing thirty years' straight service with the United States colors. He had received no credit for double time as a result of any foreign service. Miguel was among the first of the Filipinos to volunteer their services to the United States, at the beginning of American occupation in the Philippine Islands. He joined the army in the capacity of a Quartermaster employee before he had reached his sixteenth birthday, and before the end of his first year of service had risen to the rank of first sergeant. Miguel in his civilian capacity, took part as a combatant in the campaigns and expeditions in Iloos and Batangas, making a very favorable impression upon his commanding officers. When enlistments were authorized, and the Philippine Scouts became a part of the United States Army, Miguel enlisted, as of October 1, 1901, in the 17th Company and was immediately made a sergeant. He watched his organization grow from an independent company to a unit in a battalion, regiment, brigade, and finally a division. He served as Sergeant Major of the 45th Infantry, now a unit of the 23d Brigade, Philippine Division, from the date of its organization to the date of his retirement. Miguel holds a commission in the Reserve Corps as a Second Lieutenant of Infantry, and makes his home at Laoag, Province of Iloos Norte.

At the time of Santos Miguel's retirement, an adverse decision of the Comptroller General denied him the retired pay and allowances prescribed by the Secretary of War, and this decision of course, would affect all future retirements of Philippine Scout soldiers. In February 1932, Sergeant Miguel's case was filed with the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia by his attorney, General Samuel T. Insell. The decision of this court rendered in June 1932, was favorable to the retirement of Sergeant Miguel. The Comptroller General appealed to the Court of Appeals of the District of Columbia which reversed the decision. Thereupon, Sergeant Miguel asked certiorari to the Supreme Court of the United States, in which petition he was joined by the Solicitor General, who considered the decision of the Court of Appeals erroneous on March 5, 1934, the Supreme Court of the United States handed down its decision reversing the Court of Appeals and holding that the Philippine Scouts were clearly entitled to the same privilege of retirement as any other soldier. Throughout the litigation the action of the Secretary of War in retiring Sergeant Miguel was defended and the views of the War Department presented by Colonel William A. Graham and Major Archibald King, of the Judge Advocate General's Department, U. S. Army, acting "For the Secretary of War as Amici Curiae." Major General Blanton Winship, The Judge Advocate General of the U. S. Army, acted as Counsel. The Brief of Amici Curiae, prepared by Colonel Graham and Major King, designated as No. 5871, Court of Appeals, District of Columbia, October Term, 1932, contains on pages 121 to 148 inclusive, under "Point 5 - The Philippine Scouts", a complete legal history of the organization, and is a most interesting and instructive document.

By its decision, the United States Supreme Court affirmed that the Philippine Scout soldiers were an integral part of the Regular establishment. "The Philippine Scouts are a part of the Regular Army, existing by virtue of and subject to the limitations of special statutes." (3 Comp.Gen. 135).

Up to April 24, 1934, approximately thirty Philippine Scout soldiers had been placed on retired status since the decision of the Supreme Court mentioned above.

The Selective Service Law of May 18, 1917, (40 Stat. L.76.) popularly known as the Draft Act, was not operative in the Philippine Islands. However,

reached a maximum of 8,265 on November 11, 1918, there were 21,450 individuals claiming the Islands as residence, who served in the United States military forces during the period of the World War. This is a very creditable showing in a geographical area not subject to conscription, as the total number serving in the United States Army, according to the latest compiled figures, was 4,051,606. It is impracticable to state accurately the number of native Filipinos included in the grand total of 21,450 recruited from the Islands.

Members of Philippine Organizations were specifically excluded from participation in the sixty-dollar bonus given soldiers on discharge, by the terms of Sec. 1046, act of Congress approved February 24, 1919 (40 Stat. L. 1151); and the members of the Philippine Scouts, Philippine National Guard and the Philippine Constabulary, were excluded from the participation in the benefits of the World War Adjusted Compensation Act (usually called the Bonus), approved May 19, 1924 (43 Stat. L. 122), by Sec. 202 of that act.

TABLE 3, attached hereto, shows the distribution by companies of native tribes represented in the 45th Infantry (I.S.) as of November 20, 1932, the different tribes and the total number of individuals from each, serving in the regiment, was as follows:

CHRISTIANS:	TOTAL:	
	Enlisted Men:	Officers:
Ilocanos	263	1
Visayans	153	
Bicolanos	127	
Pampangos	57	
Macabebes	12	
Cebuans	25	
Tarlacs	32	2
Pangasinans	64	
Zamboangenos	4	
Zamboangenos	1	
NON-CHRISTIANS:	NON-CHRISTIANS:	
	57	
Ifurans	50	
Lepantos	15	
Bongosets	9	
Kalintays	2	
Moros	72	
Totals	1128	3

All general prisoners of the Philippine Scouts, serving General Court-Martial sentences have usually been confined in the Rizal Provincial Prison Bilibid, at Manila, P.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 833078

The first enlisted man of the United States Regular Army to be commissioned for service with the native troops, prior to the organization of the Philippine Scouts in 1901, was Corporal James Conroy of Troop L, 4th Cavalry. He was appointed a Second Lieutenant, in the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, on April 25, 1900, and was honorably discharged and Mustered out of the United States Service as a First Lieutenant, U. S. Volunteers, at Caloccan, P.I., on June 30, 1901. In Lieutenant Bateson's report in TABLE B-2, attached hereto, on page 3, he speaks very highly of Corporal Conroy.

The success of the employment of these native troops from 1899 to date, need not be mentioned here, as their faithful and efficient services are a matter of common knowledge. There have been few cases of desertion, cowardice, or even hesitancy in the face of danger, by the native Scouts. At a time when the percentage of desertion in the army was very high, 7.26 (Report for year ending June 30, 1926), the percentage of desertion in the Philippine Scouts was .06.

VI - STRENGTH - CASUALTIES - PAY AND ALLOWANCES: Officers and Enlisted Men - 1899-1934.

TABLE B-1, attached hereto, shows the strength in officers and enlisted men for each year ending June 30th, from 1899 to 1934, both inclusive. Graphic charts, marked B-3 and B-4, attached hereto, show the annual authorized and actual strength in officers and enlisted men (B-3 - Officers; B-4 - Enlisted Men) for each year ending June 30th, from 1899 to 1934, both inclusive.

TABLE B-2, attached hereto, shows the Casualties in Officers and enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, for each year ending June 30th, from 1899 to 1934, both inclusive.

TABLE B, attached hereto, shows the Pay, Rations, and other Allowances for enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, for each year ending June 30th, from 1899 (they were civilian employees of the G.M.C., 1899 to October 1, 1901) to 1935, both inclusive. The pay and allowances of commissioned officers on active duty with the Philippine Scouts, has always been the same as for the same grade, rank and service, in the United States Regular Army.

VII - LAWS - Laws Governing the Organization and Administration of the Philippine Scouts - 1899 to September 1, 1934.

There are attached hereto, marked TABLES D-1, D-2, D-3 and D-4,

all the Military Laws of the United States, concerning the Philippine Scouts, as follows:

- TABLE D-1 - 4th Edition, Military Laws of the U. S. 1901;  
With Supplement to March 4, 1907;
- TABLE D-2 - 5th Edition, Military Laws of the U. S. 1915;  
With Supplement to October 6, 1917.
- TABLE D-3 - 6th Edition, Military Laws of the U. S. 1921;
- TABLE D-4 - 7th Edition, Military Laws of the U. S. 1929;  
With Supplements I to IV, inclusive; to September 1, 1934.

These tables contain complete extracts and indices of all laws applying directly to the Philippine Scouts during the different periods shown. For legal purposes it would probably suffice to show only the military laws at present in force, but for historical purposes, it has been considered essential to show the laws which have been in force at different periods of the organization and during the continuous existence of the Native and Philippine Scouts organizations.

As an interesting side-light on the inconsistency and confusion incident to various attempts in the legal branches of the Government, (Judge Advocate General of the Army, Comptroller General, etc.,) to make a general statement upon the question as to whether the Philippine Scouts are or are not a part of the Regular Army, there is attached hereto, marked TABLE D-5, a list of extracts of opinions concerning the function and use, as well as the status of this organization. The recent decision of the Supreme Court mentioned in Part V of this history, has apparently settled the question.

To avoid any confusion which may arise as to the different functions of the Philippine Constabulary, the following quotation from Colonel Graham's brief, mentioned in Part V supra, is given below:

"The maintenance of order in the Philippine Islands is primarily the concern of the Philippine Government, not of the United States Government. In the cities order is maintained by city police, supported and paid by the several cities and municipalities, precisely as local police are maintained and paid in the United States. For the provinces as such there is provided a military-police force known as the Philippine Constabulary, maintained by the Philippine Government and paid from its treasury, in the same manner as the State Constabularies

DECLASSIFIED

Authority NND 883678

of New York and Pennsylvania and some other states of the Union are maintained by the several states and paid from the state treasuries.

"The Philippine Scouts, on the other hand, are maintained as combatant troops by the United States Government, stationed at regularly established army posts located on military reservations belonging to the United States, precisely as are all other troops of the regular army in the continental United States, in Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Panama. Their duty, like that of all other United States troops, is to garrison United States territory in peace and to defend it in war. To confuse these troops of the regular army with local and provincial police forces is an absurdity."

Major-General Elarton Tinslip, the Judge Advocate General of the Army, in a memorandum for the Secretary of War, dated February 1, 1933, states:

"The Comptroller General seems to have confused the Scouts with the Constabulary. The Philippine Scouts do not exist to maintain order in the Philippine Islands than the 7th Cavalry, stationed at Fort Bliss, Texas, exists to maintain order in the State of Texas. Such organization is where it is for obvious reasons of a purely military nature. The duty of such is to garrison territory under the flag of the United States in time of peace, and to defend it in time of war. If the Philippine Scouts were not in existence and stationed where they are, it would be necessary for military reasons for the United States to enlist, transport, and station an equal number of American-born troops in the Philippines. The maintenance of such a force would cost several times the cost of the Philippine Scouts."

Since 1903, pensions have been paid to enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, or their dependents, based on their recognized status as enlisted men of the regular army. The Pension Office began the allowance of pensions of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts in 1903, as shown by the official statement of the Veterans' Administration in a communication to the Adjutant General of the Army, dated 24, 1932.

Aside from the Coast Artillery regiments, and certain other units classed as "inactive", the Philippine Scouts constitute a complete tactical division of the United States Army known as "The Philippine Division", composed entirely, as to enlisted men, of Philippine natives; and this division forms at present the greater part of the force of United States troops stationed in the Philippine Islands. The Philippine Division is legally available for service under the same conditions and in the same manner as are all other parts of the regular army, and it is not improper to say that during the recent hostilities between the Japanese and the Chinese at Shanghai, when the 31st Regiment of

United States Infantry, not a part of the Philippine Division, was sent to the besieged city to protect American citizens and property, the troops of the Philippine Division were under waiting orders to reinforce the 31st Infantry at Shanghai, should such reinforcement become necessary. Happily, the necessity did not arise; but it is well to know that the so-called "Scouts" were ready, willing, and able to do their part in China as soldiers of the United States, and to carry out the orders of their Commander-in-Chief, the President of the United States.

Early in January, 1933, an independence bill for the Philippines was enacted by the Congress, over the veto of the President (Act of January 17, 1933, Public No. 311, 72d Congress). Under its terms, if and when the same shall be accepted by the Filipinos, the United States will retain in the Islands some ten years longer as sovereign, and then withdraw, retaining, however, its military and naval reservations. Nothing in the act in any manner affects either the present or future status of the Philippine Scouts as a part of the regular army of the United States; and nothing is found in any other act of Congress that either now operates or will hereafter operate to prevent the enlistment of Filipinos in the Army. If the existing doubtful situation as to the future of the Philippine Islands shall be cleared by the acceptance by the Filipinos of the terms of the Act of January 17, 1933, there still remains no legal reason to prevent continuance of the Philippine Scouts as a part of the regular army, if it shall be the will of Congress to do so.

VIII - SERVICE - 1899 - 1934. Brief Outline and Principal Engagements

To describe in detail the long and varied services of the Philippine Scouts for the past thirty-five years would be a monumental task. It would require far more research and consume an amount of space, which it is impracticable to devote to the subject at this time. A brief outline is all that is possible here. With an average strength of over five thousand men, organized into fifty or more companies, and ordinarily serving in detachments scattered over the far-flung archipelago, the number of campaigns, battles, engagements, skirmishes, scouts, etc., in which the Philippine Scouts have participated has run literally into the thousands.



Few Americans fully comprehend the tremendous extent of the Philippine Islands, consisting of more than 1650 named islands and islets and about 1500 unnamed. The land surface consists of 115,026 square miles extending some 1100 miles, with a breadth of about 400 miles. There are eleven large islands - Luzon, Mindanao, Samar, Negros, Panay, Palawan, Mindoro, Leyte, Cebu, Bohol, and Hainate, - divided under American rule into forty civil provinces and nine military districts. The population is in excess of ten millions, living in over 13,400 pueblos or barrios (villages and communes).

A good idea of the services of the Native Scouts from 1899 to October 1901, may be obtained from TABLES E-1, E-2, E-3, and E-4, attached hereto. The success attained in the employment of these native scouts led to their permanent military organization as the "Philippine Scouts, as has been fully set forth previously. In a letter to The Adjutant General of the Army, dated March 23, 1900, Lieutenant M. A. Batoon, the organizer of the first companies, gave the following opinion of the men composing the scouts.

"These soldiers (Macabebes) under General Blanco, were considered the best troops Spain had in the Philippines, and remained loyal to Spain until the sovereignty of the Islands passed to the United States, since which time they have been equally loyal to the United States. They have steadily refused to take part in any insurrectionary movement either as a tribe or individually. This has frequently cost them heavily both in lives and in property. In General intelligence I consider them somewhat superior to the other tribes of the Islands, and they are temperate in their habits. They are fearless in battle, and it is almost impossible to ambush them. They are expert swimmers, which is a great advantage in campaigning in the Philippines where there are numerous rivers. X X X My men underwent every hardship incident to a campaign in the Philippines where there was not a single desertion. They are always cheerful, always obedient to orders, and I witnessed many acts of unusual bravery. X X X Mounted on the native horses they can go anywhere, as both rider and horse are expert swimmers. Both can subsist entirely on the country, so that the question of supplies would not hamper them. X X X I have full faith in the loyalty and efficiency of the Macabebes as soldiers."

Below is a list of the Principal Engagements of the Philippine Scouts, with dates and number of casualties, officers and enlisted men, from 1901 to 1914. This list was prepared at the Headquarters of the Philippine Department, Manila, P.I., June 11, 1914, and is the latest compilation available;

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: A512833078

<u>PLACE OF ENGAGEMENTS:</u>	<u>D.A.T.E:</u>	<u>CASUALTIES</u> (killed & wounded)
Lake Tinob, Luzon	March 11, 1902	7
Bago Buntay, Luzon	March 27, 1903	15
Jovellar, Albay	July 15, 1903	3
Freshwater Bay, Paragan	February 16, 1904	4
Mount Baganak, Jolo	March 4, 1904	3
Abulang, Batangas	April 13, 1904	3
Fort Tikit, Mindanao	July 6, 1904	4
Reim Kapento, Mindanao	July 30, 1904	5
Camp Hartshorne, Samar	September 6, 1904	5
Bomangan, Samar	September 6, 1904	4
Talayon, Mindanao	September 13, 1904	3
Oros, Samar	November 10, 1904	11
Balite, Luzon	December 7, 1904	2
Dalaros, Samar	December 16, 1904	39
Simloan, Laguna	August 2, 1905	2
Mualog, Samar	February 18, 1905	3
San Jose, Samar	February 3, 1905	7
Buranon, Leyte	September 11, 1906	4
Camp Smith, Samar	October 25, 1906	4
Camp Overton, Mindanao	September 28, 1908	3
Pantar, Mindanao	February 2, 1910	2
Taglibi (Cottas), Jolo	January 23, 1913	11
Baganak, Sulu, Jolo	June 11 to 15, 1913	40
Jahadil's Cotta, Jolo	June 28, 1913	18
Schipes' Cotta, Jolo	July 1, 1913	5
Mount Talapno, Jolo	August 10, 1913	5
Mount Malapno, Jolo	October 22, 1913	15
Pidatan, Mindanao	December 15, 1913	2

During this period there were numerous other small engagements in Luzon, Visayas, and Mindanao, in which an aggregate of about 60 more casualties were incurred.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 8826078

Casualties in the Philippine Scouts from 1901 (date of Organization to June 11, 1911, according to the official report from the Headquarters Philippine Department, dated Manila, P. I., June 11, 1914, were as follows:

	Officers:	Enlisted Men:
Killed in Action	7	110
Died of Wounds	3	7
Wounded	13	157
Died, Other Causes	17	574

The 13 officers and 157 enlisted men wounded, included the 3 officers and 7 enlisted men who later died of wounds. Wounds in both classes (officers and enlisted men) include all wounds received in action - gunshot, spear, bolo, etc. The 17 officers dying from other causes, include Major Foster, who was on Scout detail from Captain, 19th U.S. Infantry.

The table given below shows the Philippine Scouts who died from epidemic or communicable diseases from 1901 to 1914:

DISEASE:	1901	'02	'03	'04	'05	'06	'07	'08	'09	'10	'11	'12	'13	'14	TOTAL
Smallpox	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Typhoid	-	1	1	3	2	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Tuberculosis	-	6	5	13	7	2	5	2	-	4	2	3	1	-	50
Beri-beri	1	29	23	7	7	9	6	5	12	2	1	-	-	-	102
Cholera	-	55	28	-	2	8	2	4	7	-	-	-	-	-	106
Malaria	1	7	14	3	4	6	2	1	-	3	3	2	3	-	48
Dysentery	-	4	2	1	-	2	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	1	14
Total	2	103	77	27	22	28	17	12	22	9	6	6	4	1	332

The following quotations are extracts from reports of various Department, Division and District commanders, arranged in chronological order:

1902: Major General Frank D. Baldwin:

"I have had this organization under my command in the Islands, and without hesitation or reservation, I will state that I consider them the finest body of native troops in existence, and as an auxiliary force to our Regulars, or American troops, are unexcelled, and there is no doubt that the small force now under our flag could be increased to 100,000 reliable fighting men. They are less expensive in their organization and maintenance than our Regular troops. This is due in no small degree to the good work of the officers in the past and present. With an organized command composed of one-third Americans and these people I would not hesitate to engage any troops of the world."

1903: Major General Davis:

"The native Filipinos under American officers will be as true and faithful as any troops would be provided they are well treated and paid promptly."

1904: Major General Leonard Wood:

"The six Scout companies in this Department, Mindanao, have seen considerable field service during the year. They have shown themselves to be well disciplined and cheerful soldiers."

1906: Same:

"The Scouts have maintained their previous reputation as a valuable and thoroughly efficient body of native troops."

1907: Same:

"The Scouts have maintained their previous high standing of efficiency and their conduct and service have been everywhere reported as satisfactory. They did especially good work in Samar and Leyte against the Pulajanes."

1908: Same:

"The Scouts continue to render most excellent service. As Scout officers serve continuously in the Philippine Islands, provision should be made for their retirement on the same general lines as other officers."

1906: Brigadier-General Buchanan:

"If this part of the military organization is to remain a permanent feature of the Army, it would seem only proper that some provision be made for the future of its officers with reference to retirement and promotion."

1907: Brigadier-General Mills:

"I have been most favorably impressed by my observation of the companies of Philippine Scouts serving in this Department. The discipline of these companies is very good, and hard work in the field has shown these soldiers to be loyal, patient, and efficient."

1908: Same:

"The Philippine Scouts continue to demonstrate the fact that they are efficient and excellent soldiers for duty in these Islands. An increase in their number will diminish just that much the amount of Regular Infantry necessary in the Archipelago and the added expense of maintaining such."

1909: Major General Duvall:

"I wish it fully understood that it is with a distinctly high standard in mind that I pronounce the Philippine Scouts as a very valuable adjunct to the Army; well armed, equipped, and accoutered; their maintenance economically administered; of exceptionally soldierly bearing; in the main well drilled, trained, and disciplined; eager and quick to learn and with exemplary ardor for field service. As for their racial courage, which has of late been so openly aspersed, it is shown that their officers repose such

confidence in the dash and grit of the men; these officers who have been in the tightest places with them, being the most renounced in such confidence, and in this opinion I fully concur, from abundant experience with a company of such troops in my own command during the Insurrection."

1910: Same:

"The experience of the past year has strengthened my convictions respecting the views I then expressed. The services rendered by this organization continue to be most satisfactory, and there has been a steady increase in efficiency."

1912: Major General Bell:

"The Philippine Scout troops in the Department of Mindanao have been almost continuously on field duty, scouting and patrolling during the entire year. The large amount of detached service required of Philippine Scouts has interfered somewhat with their instruction and training, especially recruits, but advantage has been taken of every opportunity to assemble companies and battalions, where practicable, for thorough training and the organization is an efficient one."

1912: Secretary of War Lindley H. Garrison:

"The losses of the Philippine Scouts, their availability, health, and habits, make them too valuable an auxiliary organization to be allowed to lapse in any respect, and consequently substantial encouragement should be given these officers, as much of the efficiency of the organization depends on their personal."

Extract of letter from Brigadier-General John J. Persing, dated June 19, 1913, with reference to troops engaged in action on Bud Bagsak, Island of Jolo, June 11 to 15, 1913:

"While individual gallantry and exceptional conduct will be made the subject of special report to the department commander, with appropriate recommendation in each case, the commanding general of the district, desires to extend to each and every man of the Bud Bagsak command his heart felt thanks for the heroic and loyal response to the call of duty in this engagement which for stubborn resistance and ferocity of counter attack, has probably not been equaled so far since the American occupation of the Philippine Islands."

"The commanding general had the privilege of directing this action in person, but he cannot forbear expressing his appreciation of, and pride in the cool courage, the fortitude, and the splendid gallantry displayed by the troops engaged; pride of blood in the superb fighting qualities of the American soldier, and pride in the native soldier who, under the leadership of experienced white officers, has again demonstrated in the battle, his loyalty and efficiency."

1914: Major General Barry:

"Since the organization of the Scouts, no officers of the ~~Philippine Scouts~~ ~~Army~~ ~~has~~ ~~been~~ ~~killed~~ ~~in~~ ~~action~~ ~~or~~ ~~performed~~ ~~without~~ ~~let-up~~ ~~more~~ ~~hazardous~~ ~~field~~ ~~service.~~ This is emphasized by the list of casualties."

Extract from Extension of Remarks by the Honorable William W. Wilson of Illinois, in the House of Representatives, March 3, 1917 (Congressional Record - Appendix, pp. 820-821.)"

"Today in the Philippines, aside from Manila and its vicinity and four parts in Luzon outside of Manila, the only armed representatives of the Federal authority are the Scouts. Mindanao, Jolo, Cebu, and Panay, shelter garrisons of Scouts ready to take the field on short notice.

"The Scout is trained along the same lines as the American soldier. In skill with the rifle, ability to march, to endure hardships, to utilize every device promoting comfort and welfare under adverse conditions in the field, he ranks high. Loving a soldier's life, easily disciplined, a natural soldier, he combines a fatalistic courage with a devotion to his officers remarkable to a great degree. x x x

"The organic law authorizing the Scouts places no restriction on the place of their services; so, like their white companions, when the War Department says go they go. Their use outside the Philippines has been contemplated in various contingencies, and they may yet be seen pumping good American lead at enemies of the United States on foreign soil."

The following pertinent statement regarding the early organization of the Philippine Scouts, is taken from a report made by Major General Leonard Wood in 1906:

"The Scout battalions are being made tribal as rapidly as possible. Among the reasons why this is considered advantageous are the following: In case of trouble in any district, a battalion belonging to another tribe would be much more satisfactory for service in the district than one composed of men who came from that vicinity. There is little encouragement for an officer to learn the dialect of his company if he is serving in a post where there are companies of other tribes, speaking different dialects. There is one case reported of an officer who, as officer of the day, had to inspect sentinels of three different tribes, his corporal of the guard being of still another tribe. There are many more cases of disturbances, fights, etc., between men of different companies in a mixt post than where all the companies at a post are of the same tribe." (a)

In his report of 1907, General Wood continues:

"All Scout battalions were made tribal in January last (1907), and as organized now there are two battalions of Ilocos, three of Ilocos, two of Visayas, and one of Tagalog, Eighteen companies are unattached. x x x

"The concentration of Scouts in battalion posts when they are not needed for field service or to garrison disaffected districts is advantageous.

"Upon the completion of a campaign such as the recent one in Leyte the Scouts are very useful in relieving the American infantry in the towns in the disaffected district and garrisoning them until conditions become sufficiently settled for the constabulary to resume control. But when quiet has been restored, there is no good reason why, if quarters are available, the companies belonging to battalions there are many arguments in favor of this plan. Drill and instruction under a Major is valuable to both officers and men. Officers have an opportunity to attend school and by association with brother officers to get new ideas. A regular officer can live long among natives for any length of time without becoming somewhat rusty. It often happens that a company stationed alone in some outlying town has only one officer with it, and he and the medical officer are the only American

can men there. While this is of course, often necessary, such companies should be drawn in whenever possible.

"A friendly rivalry between companies grows up in a four-company post and both officers and men feel there is an object in trying to make their company the best in the post."

In conclusion, it may be said that during the thirty-five year period of existence of the Philippine Scouts, they have performed services which contain a wealth of picturesque and interesting experience of both organizations and individuals. It is most surprising that of the many officers and men who have served in and with the Philippine Scouts, none has written a comprehensive history of this unique military force.

Of necessity, this document is more of a statistical summary of the official existence of the Native and Philippine Scouts from 1899 to 1935, than a history of the accomplishments in detail of those people who appear to be on the threshold of a new national existence.

TABLE A

UNITS

Evolution and Present Status,  
Date of Organization and all  
changes to January 1, 1935.

Companies	-	Pages 1-9
Battalions	-	Pages 10-13
Regiments	-	Pages 14-15
Q.M.Trains	-	Page 16
Brigades	-	Page 17
Division	-	Page 18



TABLE 4A

EVOLUTION OF PHILIPPINE SCOUT UNITS

(Sept. 1, 1899 to Jan 1, 1936)

<u>COMPANIES:</u>	<u>DATE ORGANIZED</u>	<u>EVOLUTION AND PRESENT STATUS:</u>
<u>DESTINATION:</u>		
1st Co. Marbobo Scouts	Sept. 1, 1899	5th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. A. 43d Inf. (PS), March 25, 1923 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> -Sept. 30, 1922
2d Co. Marbobo Scouts	Sept. 21, 1899	6th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 4th Co. P.S., July 10, 1914 Co. D, 1st Phil. Inf., April 5, 1918 Co. D. 45th Inf.(PS), Dec. 2, 1920 Skeletalized, Sept. 25, 1922 Reorganized Oct. 1, 1922 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
3d Co. Marbobo Scouts	Oct. 6, 1899	7th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 12th Co. P.S., July 10, 1914 Co. B. 3d Phil. Inf., April 5, 1918 <u>DISBANDED</u> March 10, 1920
4th Co. Marbobo Scouts	Oct. 20, 1899	8th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. C 43d Inf. (P.S.), March 25, 1921 <u>MADE INACTIVE</u> Sept. 30, 1922
5th Co. Marbobo Scouts	Oct. 20, 1899	9th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. A. 3d Phil. Inf. Apr. 5, 1918 <u>DISBANDED</u> Mar. 10, 1920
6th Co. Marbobo Scouts	Jan. 19, 1901	10th Co. P.S. Oct. 29, 1901 Co. B. 3d Phil. Inf. Apr. 5, 1918. <u>DISBANDED</u> March 10, 1920
7th Co. Marbobo Scouts	Jan. 19, 1901	11th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. C. 3d Phil. Inf. Apr. 5, 1918. <u>DISBANDED</u> March 10, 1920
1st Co. Ilocano Native	July, 1901	18th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 16th Co., P.S. July 10, 1911 Co. D. 2d Phil. Inf. Apr. 5, 1918 Co. D. 57th Inf. P.S., Dec. 2, 1920.  <u>ACTIVE</u>
2nd Co. Ilocano Native	May, 1900	19th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. C. 4th Phil. Inf. Dec. 1, 1920 Co. C. 62d Inf. PS, Mar. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> September 21, 1921 <u>DISBANDED</u> Aug 31, 1922.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NOV 28 1988

3d Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	Aug. 1901	20th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. D, 4th Phil. Inf., Dec. 1, 1902 Co. D, 62d Inf. (PS), Mar. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 21, 1921 <u>DECLASSIFIED</u> , Aug. 21, 1922.
4th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	June, 1900	21st Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. N. 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 <u>REMOVED OUT</u> , March 10, 1920.
5th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	17th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. A, 4th Phil. Inf., Dec. 1, 1902 Co. A, 62d Inf. (PS), Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 21, 1921 <u>DECLASSIFIED</u> Aug. 21, 1922.
6th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	23d Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. G. 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. K, 43d Inf. (PS), Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 30, 1922.
7th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	24th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. H, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918
8th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	14th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. B, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. B, 57th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
9th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	12th Co. P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 13th Co. P.S., July 10, 1914 Co. A, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. F, 57th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
10th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	12th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 13th Co., P.S., July 10, 1914 Co. A, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. G, 57th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
11th Co., Ilocano Native Scouts	July, 1901	14th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. B, 2d Phil. Inf. Apr. 5, 1918 Co. B, 57th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>

Troop A, 1st Phil. Cav.	May 24, 1900	Co. A. Bn. P.S., July 3, 1901 1st Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. A, 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. A. 45th Inf. (PS) Dec. 2, 1920 Skeletonized, Oct. 1, 1922 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Troop B, 1st Phil. Cav.	May 24, 1900	Co. B. Bn., P.S., July 3, 1901 2d Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. B. 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. B. 45th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 Skeletonized, Sept. 25, 1922 Reorganized, Oct. 1, 1922 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Note: Silver band for Guidon engrave "Mindoro, 1902".		
Troop C, 1st Phil. Cav.	May 24, 1900	Co. C. Bn. P.S., July 3, 1901 3d Co., " P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. C. 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. C. 45th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 Skeletonized, Sept. 25, 1922 Reorganized, Oct. 1, 1922 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Note: Silver Band - "Jolo".		
Troop D, 1st Phil. Cav.	May 24, 1900	Co. D. Bn. P.S., July 3, 1901 4th Co., Oct. 29, 1901 6th Co., P.S., July 10, 1914 Co. D. 43d Inf. (PS) Feb. 24, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 30, 1922.
1st Co., Cagayan Native	July 1901	25th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. E. 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. E. 1st Phil. Inf., Feb. 10, 1920 Co. E. 45th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
2d Co., Cagayan Native Scouts	July 1901	26th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. F. 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. F. 1st Phil. Inf., Feb. 10, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
3d Co., Cagayan Native Scouts	July 1901	27th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. G. 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. G. 1st Phil. Inf., Feb. 10, 1920 Co. G. 45th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
4th Co., Cagayan Native Scouts	July 1901	28th Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901 Co. H. 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. H. 1st Phil. Inf., Feb. 10, 1920 Co. H. 45th Inf. (PS), Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> .
Co. I, Bohol Scouts	July 1901	41st Co., P.S., Oct. 29, 1901
Co. B, Cebu Scouts	July 1901	1st Phil. P.A., Apr. 5, 1918 24th P.A. (PS), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 883678

Co. A, Tanny Scouts) Co. C, Tanny Scouts)	July 1901	44th Co., T.S., Oct. 29, 1901 1st Phil. P.A., Apr. 5, 1918 24th P.A. (TS), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Co. B, Tanny Scouts) Co. H, Tanny Scouts)	July 1901	45th Co., T.S., Oct. 29, 1901 1st Phil. P.A., Apr. 5, 1918 24th P.A. (TS), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Co. F, Tanny Scouts) Co. G, Tanny Scouts)	July 1901	46th Co., T.S., Oct. 29, 1901 1st Phil. P.A., Apr. 5, 1918 24th P.A. (TS), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Co. D, Tanny Scouts) Co. E, Tanny Scouts)	July 1901	47th Co., T.S., Oct. 29, 1901 1st Phil. P.A., Apr. 5, 1918 24th P.A. (TS), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
Co. (1)*, Negro Scouts) Co. (2)*, Negro Scouts)	July 1901	42d Co., T.S., Oct. 29, 1901 48th Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 1st Phil. P.A., Apr. 5, 1918 24th P.A. (TS), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>

\*No designation found.

Note: All above companies organized prior to October 29, 1901. Military organization of enlisted men dates from October 1, 1901 for pension purposes but from October 29, 1901 for actual organization purposes.

18th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	7th Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 Co. B, 43d Inf. (TS), Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 30, 1922
29th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	29th Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 Co. A, 4th Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 29th Co., TS, Dec 1, 1920 (CO 75 TD) Co. E, 43d Inf. (TS), Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 30, 1922
30th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	30th Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 Co. B, 4th Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 30th Co., T.S., Dec. 1, 1920 Co. F, 43d Inf. (TS), Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 7, 1922

31st Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	31st Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 Co. C, 4th Phil. Inf. Apr 5, 1918 31st Co., T.S., Dec. 1, 1920 Co. G, 43d Inf. (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 7, 1922
32d Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	49th Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 Co. I, 43d Inf. (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 30, 1922
33d Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	50th Co., T.S., July 10, 1914 Co. H, 43d Inf (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 30, 1922
34th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	32d Co., T.S. July 10, 1914 Co. D, 4th Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 32d Co., T.S., Dec. 1, 1920 Co. H, 43d Inf (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 30, 1922
35th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	35th Co., T.S. July 10, 1914 Co. G, 4th Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. G, 60d Inf (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized Aug 31, 1922
36th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	36th Co., T.S. July 10, 1914 Co. H, 4th Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. H, 60d Inf (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized Aug 31, 1922
37th Co., T.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	37th Co., T.S. July 10, 1914 Co. A, 1st Phil Engrs Apr 5, 1918 14th Phil Engrs May 3, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u> (1 Battalion Inactive)
38th Co., T. S.	Oct. 29, 1901	38th Co., T.S. July 10, 1914 Co. E, 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. E, 37th Inf (IS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
39th Co., T. S.	Oct. 29, 1901	39th Co., T.S. July 10, 1914 Co. F, 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. F, 27th Inf (IS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MINI 283078

40 Co., I. S.	Oct. 29, 1901	40th Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 Co. G, 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. G, 57th Inf (IS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
43d Co., I. S.	Oct 29, 1901	43 Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 1st Phil. P.A. April 5, 1918 24th P.A. (IS) May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
48th Co., I.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	42d Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 1st Phil. P.A. April 5, 1918 24th P.A. (IS) May 9, 1921
49th Co., I.S.	Oct. 29, 1901	34th Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 Co. F, 4th Phil Inf April 5, 1918 Co. F, 62d Inf (IS) March 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized Aug 31, 1922
50th Co., I. S.	Oct. 29, 1901	33d Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 Co. E, 4th Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. E, 62d Inf (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized August 31, 1922
51st Co., I.S.	Jan. 20, 1901	51st Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 <u>RETIRED OUT</u> Mar 10, 1920
52d Co., I.S.	Jan 20, 1909	52d Co., I.S., July 10, 1914 Co. L, 43d Inf (IS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> July 7, 1922

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MIN 00000000

53d Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. I, 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. I, 45th Inf. (I) Feb. 25, 1921 <u>Active</u>
54th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. K, 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. K, 45th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
55th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. L, 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. L, 45th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
56th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. M, 1st Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. M, 45th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
57th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. N, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. N, 57th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
58th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. I, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. I, 57th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
59th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. K, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. K, 57th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
60th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. L, 2d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. L, 57th Inf. (I) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>Active</u>
61st Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. I, 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 <u>Mustered out</u> March 10, 1920
62nd Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. K, 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 <u>Mustered out</u> , March 10, 1920
63d Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. L, 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 <u>Mustered Out</u> , March 10, 1920
64th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. M, 3d Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 <u>Mustered out</u> , March 10, 1920
65th Co. I.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. I, 4th Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. I, 62d Inf. (I) Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>Inactive</u> Sept. 21, 1921 <u>Reenlisted</u> Aug. 31, 1922.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority NND 883678

66th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. K, 4th Phil. Inf. Apr 5, 1918 Co. K, 62d Inf (TS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized Aug 31, 1922
67th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. L, 4th Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. L, 62d (TS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized, Aug. 31, 1922
68th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. M, 4th Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. M, 62d Inf (TS) Mar 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 21, 1921 Demobilized, Aug. 31, 1922
69th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Hq Co 1st Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Hq Co 45th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
70th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	H.Q.Co 1st Phil. Inf Apr 5, 1918 H.Q.Co 45th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
71st Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Sup Co 1st Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Sup Co 45th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
72d Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Co. N 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Co. N, 57th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
73d Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Hq Co 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Hq Co 57th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
74th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	H.Q.Co 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 H.Q.Co 57th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
75th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Sup Co 2d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 Sup Co 57th Inf (TS) Dec 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
76th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	Hq Co 3d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 <u>RETIRED OUT</u> March 10, 1920
77th Co. P.S.	April 5, 1918	H.Q.Co. 3d Phil Inf Apr 5, 1918 <u>RETIRED OUT</u> March 10, 1920



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 883078

78th Co., T.F.	April 5, 1918	Supply Co, 3d Phil. Inf. Agr. 5, 1918 <u>REMOVED OUT</u> , March 10, 1920
79 Co., T.F.	April 5, 1918	Hq. Co., 4th Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 Hq. Co., 62d Inf. (T.F.), Sept. 21, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 21, 1921 Demobilized, Aug. 31, 1922
80th Co. T.F.	April 5, 1918	H.Q. Co., 4th Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 " " 62 Inf. (T.F.), Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept. 21, 1921 Demobilized, Aug. 31, 1922.
81st Co., T.F.	April 5, 1918	Sup. Co., 4th Phil. Inf., Apr. 5, 1918 " " 62d Inf. (T.F.) Feb. 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 21, 1921 Demobilized, Aug. 31, 1922
82d Co. T.F.	April 5, 1918	Hq. Co., 1st Phil. P. Co., Apr. 5, 1918 " " 24th P. Co. (T.F.), May 9, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
83d Co. (T.F.) 84th Co. (T.F.)	April 5, 1918	Co. A, 1st P. S. Bn., Apr. 5, 1918 Co. B, 1st P. S. Bn., Apr. 5, 1918*
*NOTE: Demobilized per G.O. 18, Hq. T.D., 1921. Personnel transferred to 12th P. S. Bn. (T.F.)		
85th Co. T.F.	April 5, 1918	Co. B, 1st Phil. Engrs., Apr. 5, 1918 14th Engrs. (T.F.), May 2, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u> , (1bn. inactive).
86th Co. T.F.	April 5, 1918	Co. C, 1st Phil. Engrs., Apr. 5, 1918 14th Engrs. (T.F.), May 2, 1921. <u>ACTIVE</u> ( 1bn. inactive)
6th Bakery Co., (T.F.)	Dec. 1, 1915 (Amor.) Sept. 25, 1922 (T.F.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
12th Ordnance Co. (T.F.)	Feb. 28, 1921 (U.S.) Sept. 25, 1922 (T.F.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
12th Signal Co. (T.F.)	June 21, 1921	<u>ACTIVE</u> (Note: See 1st Phil. P. S. Bn (Prov.)
Headquarters & Military Police Co. (T.F.)	June 8, 1921	<u>ACTIVE</u> (Note: Mixed personnel.)

DECLASSIFIED  
 Authority: NND 833079

**BATTALIONS: DATE ORGANIZED: EVOLUTION AND PRESENT STATUS:**

**DESIGNATION:**

1st Bn. Mneabobo Scouts (Four Cos.)	Oct. 24, 1899	1st Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 2d Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 3d Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 4th Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 (See Companies')
Squadron Phil. Cavalry (U. S. Vols.) (Four troops, A, B, C, D. Mneabobo)	April 3, 1900	<u>Dissolved</u> July 2, 1901
2d Bn. Mneabobo Scouts (Three Cos.)	Jan. 19, 1901	5th Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 6th Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 7th Co., M.S., July 3, 1901 (See Companies')
Bn. F. S. (Std.) (Cos. A-B-C-D)	July 3, 1901	1st Co., F.S., Oct. 29, 1901 2d Co., F.S., Oct. 29, 1901 3d Co., F.S., Oct. 29, 1901 4th Co., F.S., Oct. 29, 1901 (See Companies')

is

1st Bn. F.S. (Cos. A-24-30-47 Feb. 1904-Jun. 1907 Cos. 1-2-3-4 Jan. 1907-Jun. 1, 1914 Cos. 1-2-3-6 Jan. 1, 1909-July, 1914 Cos. 1-2-3-4 July 1914-April 1918)	March 31, 1904 (temporary) April 5, 1918 Dec. 1, 1904 (permanent)	1st Bn., 1st Phil. Inf., (Prov.) April 5, 1918 1st B., 45th Inf. (FS) Feb. 25, 1921 <u>ACTIVE.</u>
---	---	--

Note. Under the provision of Sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901, the 4th, 24th, 30th and 47th Cos., F.S. were organized March 31, 1904, as a Bn. of Inf. for duty as such at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, Mo; the temporary organization was made permanent and designated as the First Bn., December 1, 1904.

2d Bn. F.S. (Cos. 12-14-26-28 April 1905-June 1906 Cos. 12-14-18-19 June 1906-June 1, 1909 Cos. 12-14-18-19 June 1, 1909-Jug. 1, 1914 Cos. 5-6-7-8 Jug. 1, 1914-March 21, 1921)	Feb. 28, 1905	Bn. DISSOLVED. Feb. 25, 1921 (Replaced by Cos. 5-6-7-8 become Cos. 4d-B-C, 43d Inf. (FS) March 25, 1921. Inactive Sept. 7, 1922.)
---	---------------	---

Note: Remained intact throughout World War.

3d Bn. T. S.  
 (Cos. 19-22-30-45  
 Feb. 1905-Mch. 1, 1906  
 Cos. 22-29-34-45  
 Feb. 1, 1906-Jan. 1907  
 Cos. 29-30-31-34  
 Jan. 1907-Apr. 6, 1914  
 Cos. 9-10-11-12  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1918)

Feb. 28, 1905 1st Bn. 3d Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 Camp Overton, April 5, 1918  
 Mindanao, P.I. MUSTERED OUT, March 10, 1920

4th Bn. T. S.  
 (Cos. 43-44 -48-49  
 Feb. 1905-Aug. 3, 1907  
 Cos. 39-43-48-49  
 Aug. 3, 1907-Apr. 16, 1912  
 Cos. 32-43-48-49  
 Apr. 16, 1912-Sept. 3, 1912  
 Cos. 41-43-48-49  
 Sept. 3, 1912-Aug. 1, 1914  
 Cos. 13-14-15-16  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1918)

Feb. 28, 1905 1st Bn. 2d Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 Petit Barracks, April 5, 1918  
 Zamboanga, P.I. 1st Bn. 57th Inf. (PS) Dec. 2,  
 1920  
ACTIVE

5th Bn. T. S.  
 (Cos. 15-16-21-23  
 Feb. 1905-Mch. 15, 1906  
 Cos. 2-9-15-21  
 Feb. 15, 1906-Dec. 1906  
 Cos. 13-16-21-24  
 Dec. 1906-Aug. 1914  
 Cos. 17-18-19-20  
 Aug. 1914-Dec. 1920)

Feb. 28, 1905 Bn. DISBANDED March 25, 1921  
 Fort Mills, (Note: Cos. Boonoo 1st Bn.  
 Corregidor, P.I. 4th Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 Dec. 1, 1920, 1st Bn  
 62d Inf. (PS) Feb. 25  
 1921. Made Inactive  
 Sept. 21, 1921. Demo-  
 bilized, Aug. 21, 1922

Note: Bn. remained intact throughout the World War.

6th Bn. T. S.  
 (Cos. 1-8-35-46  
 Feb. 1905-Aug. 28, 1905  
 Cos. 8-9-16-21-24  
 Dec. 1906-Aug. 1914  
 Cos. 17-18-19-20  
 Aug. 1914-Dec. 1920)

Feb. 28, 1905 2d Bn. 1st Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 April 5, 1918  
 \*MUSTERED OUT, March 10,  
 1920  
 \*Note: Except Co. G.  
 Originally 6th Co. Ilo-  
 cano Native Scouts.  
 23d Co. T.S.  
 Co. G. 1st Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 1st Co. T.S.  
 Co. E 43d Inf. (PS)  
 Inactive.

7th Bn. T.S.  
 (Cos. 11-17-31-32  
 Feb. 1905-Jan. 1, 1907  
 Cos. 8-9-10-11  
 Jan. 1, 1907-Dec. 8, 1909  
 Cos. 7-9-10-11  
 Dec. 8, 1909-Aug. 1914  
 Cos. 25-26-27-28  
 Aug. 1914-Apr. 1918)

Feb. 28, 1905 2d Bn. 3d Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 April 5, 1918  
 2d Bn. 1st Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 March 10, 1920  
 2d Bn. 45th Inf. (PS)  
 Dec. 2, 1920  
ACTIVE.

8th Bn. P.S. Feb. 28, 1905 1st Bn., 4th Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 (Cos. 18-35-36-39) Ludlow Barracks, April 5, 1918  
 Feb. 1905-Aug. 1, 1914 F. I. 8th Bn. P.S., Dec. 1, 1920  
 Cos. 29-30-31-32 2d Bn. 43d Inf. (P) Feb. 25, 1921  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1916 Made INACTIVE, Sept. 7, 1922

9th Bn. P. S. Nov. 10, 1908 2d Bn. 4th Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 (Cos. 25-26-27-28) Turrick Barracks, April 5, 1918  
 Dec. 1908-Aug. 1, 1914 Cebu, P.I. 2d Bn. 62d Inf. (P) Feb. 25, 1921  
 Cos. 33-34-25-26 Made INACTIVE, Sept. 21, 1921  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1916 ~~REORGANIZED~~ Aug. 31, 1922

10th Bn. P. S. Dec. 11, 1908 2d Bn. 2d Phil. Inf. (Prov)  
 (Cos. 38-44-47-50) Camp Avery, April 5, 1918  
 Feb. 1909-Feb. 12, 1910 Corregidor, P.I. 2d Bn. 59th Inf. (P) Dec. 2, 1920  
 Cos. 36-40-44-50 ~~ACTIVE~~.  
 Feb. 12, 1910-Aug. 14, 1914 Note: 37th Co. transferred  
 Cos. 37-39-40 to 1st Phil. Bn. (Prov) Apr. 5, 1918  
 Aug. 14, 1914-April 1918

11th Bn. P. S. Dec. 11, 1908 1st Phil. P.I. (Provs.) Apr. 5, 1918  
 (Cos. 40-42-45-46) Fort San Pedro, 24th P.I. (P) May 9, 1921  
 Dec. 1908-March 12, 1910 P.I. ~~ACTIVE~~  
 Cos. 42-45-46-47  
 Feb. 12, 1910-Aug. 1, 1914  
 Cos. 41-42-43-44  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1918

12th Bn. P. S. Dec. 4, 1909 1st Phil. P.I. (Prov.) Apr. 5, 1918  
 (Cos. 4-5-8-33) Turrick Barracks 24th P.I. (P) May 9, 1921  
 Jan. 1910-Apr. 6, 1914 P.I. ~~ACTIVE~~  
 Cos. 4-5-8-37  
 Apr. 6, 1914-Aug. 1, 1914  
 Cos. 45-46-47-47  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1918

13th Bn. P.S. April 4, 1914 Bn. DISPOSED Feb. 25, 1921  
 (Cos. 20-31-51-52) Aguir Bks., P.I.  
 Apr. 4, 1914-Aug. 1, 1914 Note: Cos. became 3d Bn.,  
 Cos. 49-50-51-52 43d Inf. (P), Feb. 25,  
 Aug. 1, 1914-Apr. 1918 1921  
 Made inactive Sept. 30,  
 1922.  
 Note: Bn. remained intact throughout World War.

\*14th Bn. P. S. Apr. 5, 1918 \*Never actually organized.  
 (Cos. 53-54-55-56)

\*Note: The 14-15-16-17 Bns. never took form as Bns. The same order (G.O. 21,  
 Hq. D. Apr. 5, 1918) that authorized the Bns., authorized the organiza-  
 tion of certain Phil. Regiments (Provisional) from certain P.S.  
 Bns. The order further assigned the new Bns. as follows:  
 14th Bn. to 1st Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.  
 15th Bn. to 2d Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.  
 16th Bn. to 3d Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.  
 17th Bn. to 4th Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.

\*15th Bn. P. S. April 5, 1918 \*Never actually organized  
(Cos. 57-58-59-60)

\*16th Bn. P. S. April 5, 1918 \*Never actually organized.  
(Cos. 61-62-63-64)

\*17 Bn. P. S. April 5, 1918 \*Never actually organized.  
(Cos. 65-66-67-68)

\*Note: The 14-15-16-17 Bns. never took form as Bns. The same order (G. O. 21, Hq. P.S., April 5, 1918) that authorized the organization of certain Phil. Regiments (Provisional) from certain P.S. Bns. The order further assigned the new Bns. as follows:  
14th Bn. to 1st Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.  
15th Bn. to 2d Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.  
16th Bn. to 3d Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.  
17th Bn. to 4th Phil. Inf. (Prov.)-as 3d Bn.

1st Phil. Field Signal April 5, 1918 ~~REORGANIZED~~, May 9, 1921  
Bn. (Prov)  
(53d & 84th Cos. P.S.)

Note: Personnel transferred to 22th Signal Co. (75) June 21, 1921.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: ESD/332678

DESIGNATION:	DATE ORGANIZED:	EVOLUTION AND CURRENT STATUS:
1st Phil. Inf. (Prov.) (1st-6th-14th Bns. and 60-70-71 Cos.)	April 5, 1918 Pt. DuRakinley P.I.	1st & 3d Bns.-45th Inf. (PS) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u> 2d Bn. mustered out, Feb. 10, 1920, except Co. C; see Cos.)
2d Phil. Inf. (Prov.) (4th-10th-15th Bns. and 72-73-74-75 Cos.)	April 5, 1918 Pt. DuRakinley Batangas, P.I.	57th Inf. (PS) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
3d Phil. Inf. (Prov.) (3d-7th-16th Bns. and 76-77-78 Cos.)	April 5, 1918 Camp Muroth, Batangas, P.I.	1st & 3d Bns. mustered out March 10, 1920 2d Bn., 3d Phil. Inf. (Prov.) became 2d Bn. 45th Inf. (PS) Dec. 2, 1920 <u>ACTIVE</u>
4th Phil. Inf. (Prov.) (5th-9th-17th Bns. and 79-80-81 Cos.)	April 5, 1918 F. T. Hills, Corregidor Is- lands, P.I.	1st Bn. became 29th-30th-31st 32d Cos. P. S. Cos. E-F-G-H, 43d Inf. (PS) March 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 7, 1922 2d & 3d Bns. became 2d Bn. 62d Inf. (PS), March 25, 1921 Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 21, 1921 <u>DISCONTINUED</u> , Aug. 31, 1922
1st Phil. P.I. (Prov. Bn.) (11th & 12th Bns. and 82d Co.)	April 5, 1918 Camp Stocken- burg, Pangasinan, P. I.	24th P. I., (PS), May 2, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
1st Phil. Engineers, (Prov) (Cos. 87-88-89)	April 5, 1918	14th Engrs. (PS) May 2, 1921 <u>ACTIVE</u>
43d Inf. (P.S.)	April 4, 1921	Became U. S. unit Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 30, 1922 (Note: See 2d - 8th - 13th Bns. P.S.)
44th Inf. (P.S.)	May 11, 1921	Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , May 11, 1921
45th Inf. (P.S.)	May 14, 1917 (U.S.) Dec. 2, 1920 (P.S.)	(Note: Constituted as inactive regiment and assigned to Phil. Div.) <u>ACTIVE</u> See 1st & 3d Bns. 1st Phil. Inf. (Prov) and 2d Bn., 3d Phil. Inf. (Prov.)

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 883678

57th Inf. (P.S.)	June 1, 1917(U.S.) Dec. 2, 1930(P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE.</u> (Note: See 2d Phil. Inf. (Prov.)
62d Inf. (P.S.)	March 25, 1921	<u>DEMOBILIZED</u> , Aug. 31, 1922 (Note: See 4th Phil. Inf. (Prov.)
26th Cavalry (P.S.)	Oct. 1, 1922	<u>ACTIVE.</u>
23d F. A.	Aug. 16, 1921(U.S.) Jan. 1, 1930 (P.S.)	<u>INACTIVE</u> unit
24th F. A. (P.S.)	April 5, 1918	<u>ACTIVE</u> (Note: See 1st Phil. F.A. (Prov.)
25th F.A. (P.S.)	Sept. 26, 1921(P.S.) Nov. 24, 1929(U.S.)	Made <u>INACTIVE</u> , Sept. 30, 1922 assigned to U.S., Dec. 7, 1929 (Note: Changed from designation as Phil. Scout unit Nov. 24, 1929.)
51st Co at Artillery (P.S.)	June 30, 1924	<u>ACTIVE.</u>
52d Coast Artillery (P.S.)	June 30, 1924	<u>ACTIVE.</u>
12th Medical Regiment (P.S.)	Jan. 1, 1924	<u>ACTIVE.</u>
12th Ammunition Train(P.S.)	April 8, 1924	Made <u>INACTIVE.</u>  (Note: Constituted as inactive unit.

ENGINEERING DIVISION DIVISION QUARTERMASTER TRAIN:

<u>UNIT:</u>	<u>DATE ORGANIZED:</u>	<u>PRESENT STATUS:</u>
52d Motor Rep Sec (P.S.)	March 1921 (U.S.) July 1922 (P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
23d Motor Rep Sec (P.S.)	June 1, 1921(U.S.) July 19, 1922(P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
24th Motor Rep Sec (P.S.)	May 15, 1924	Inactive. Made <u>ACTIVE</u> July 20, 1921
45th Motor Trans Co.(P.S.)	June 2, 1921(U.S.) July 17, 1922 (P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
46th Motor Trans Co.(P.S.)	Jan. 5, 1922 (U.S.) July 17, 1922 (P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
47th Motor Trans Co(P.S.)	May 15, 1924	Inactive. Made <u>ACTIVE</u> Nov 1, 1931
48th Motor Trans Co.(P.S.)	May 15, 1924	Inactive. Made active Sept 1, 1931
12th Motorcycle Co (P.S.)	Jan 9, 1922 (U.S.) May, 1922 (P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
23d Tagon Co. (P.S.)	Dec 22, 1921(U.S.) July 17, 1922 (P.S.)	Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Nov 1, 1931
24th Tagon Co. (P.S.)	Jan 2, 1922(U.S.) July 17, 1922 (P.S.)	Made <u>INACTIVE</u> Sept 1, 1931
34th Truck Train (P.S.)	Nov. 1920 (U.S.) May 1922 (P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>
35th Truck Train (P.S.)	Nov, 1920 (U.S.) June, 1922 (P.S.)	<u>ACTIVE</u>



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 644925, 30, 78

UNITS:

DESIGNATION:

DATE ORGANIZED:

CURRENT STATUS:

23d Brig (P.S.)  
(45th & 57th Inf)

Dec 15, 1921

ACTIVE

24th Brig (P.S.)  
(43d & 44th Inf)

Oct 22, 1921 (U.S.) Made INACTIVE.  
June 26, 1931 (P.S.)

12th P.A. Brig. (P.S.)  
(23d & 24th P.A.  
and 12th (a. Tr.)

March, 1922

Put on Inactive List,  
Sept. 30, 1922

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: EMD 133078

<u>DIVISION:</u>	<u>DATE ORGANIZED:</u>	<u>PRESENT STATUS:</u>
Philippine Division	April 29, 1901	<u>ACTIVE</u>
(*Note: Began operations as division April 10, 1902)		
Headquarters Fort Dr. McKelvey, P.I.		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
Special Troops:		
Headquarters		<u>ACTIVE</u>
Headquarters & Military Police Co., Phil. Div.		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
12th Ordnance Co.		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
12th Signal Co.		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
12th Div. Service Co		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
23d Brigade:		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
Headquarters and Headquarters Co		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
45th Infantry		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
57th Infantry		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
24th Brigade:		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
Headquarters and Headquarters Co.		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
43d Infantry		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
44th Infantry		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
12th Field Artillery Brigade:		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
Headquarters and Headquarters Bty.		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
23d Field Artillery		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
24th Field Artillery		<u>ACTIVE.</u>
12th Ammunition Train		<u>INACTIVE.</u>
14th Engineers	(Partly)	<u>INACTIVE.</u>
12th Medical Regiment	(Partly)	<u>INACTIVE.</u>
Philippine Division Quarters Master Train	(Partly)	<u>INACTIVE.</u>

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 480283078

TABLE A - 1

HEIGHT

AIR

COST-OF-LIFE

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 480253078

FIFTY SEVENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY

CG 424,5 Corps of Arms (3-26-22)(Incl.) 4, June 5, 1922.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority EMD 253079

TABLE A-1

COAT OF ARMS, 43RD MEDICINE INFANTRY

The following is the description of the coat of arms of the 43rd Infantry, approved by letter, AG 424.5 Coats of Arms (3-25-21) (Misc. Div.) OCT 448-258-4, January 6, 1922:

DESIGN: Azure, bend of bent volant or, a sea lion of the second grasping in dexter claw a musket with bayonet; on a canton of the second four muskets two and two saltirewise conjoined forming the Roman notation IX of the first.

Drawings have not been made to date.

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: E.O. 13526

TABLE A-1

COAT OF ARMS, 44TH INFANTRY

The following is the description of the coat of arms of the 44th Infantry, approved by letter, AG 424.5 Coats of Arms (Misc. Div.) JOC /LWH/58, April 22, 1921, and amended by letter, AG 424.5 Coats of Arms (12-3-21) (Misc. Div.) December 5, 1921:

SHIELD: For pale argent and azure, on dexter side a raven rising sable, on sinister side a wallet argent; on a cushion above an imperial Chinese dragon affronted or (from the crest of the 14th Infantry).

Findings have not been made to date.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MN0553078

TABLE 7-1

STENOGRAPHERS - OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN

Years ending June 30, 1899-1934;  
Authorized and Actual Strengths,  
with Explanatory Notes.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899 - 1934)

STRENGTH

Y. E. A. R.: (Ending June 30)	OFFICES:		ENLISTED MEN:		NOTE AND EXPLANATORY REMARKS:
	Author- ized.	Actual:	Author- ized:	Actual:	
1899	(Not known)		(Not known)		*itives employed as civilians and paid by Q.N.C., to October 1, 1901.
1900	---	20	---	600	Detachments only; no record of the number authorized or employed.
1901	---	50	---	900	Estimated; records incomplete; five companies authorized.
1902	---	97	3200	4939	Estimated; records incomplete; Sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901, authorized the President to enlist natives of P.I., for service as scouts "x x x not to exceed 12,000 men.
1903	---	100	5200	4771	First enlistments effective as of October 1, 1901
1904	---	100	5200	4277	Fifty companies of 104 men each, authorized.
1905	---	100	5200	5033	One battalion organized in April, 1904; six in December, 1904; one in August, 1905, total eight battalions, of
1906	---	116	5200	5013	four companies each, with a maximum strength of 104 enlisted men. Each battalion commanded by a Major detailed
1907	---	116	5200	4979	ed from the line of the Regular Army. There were
1908	---	116	5200	5270	also sixteen 1st Lieutenants of the line detailed as
1909	166	160	5900	5586	Companies increased to 110
1910	170	166	5731	5306	enlisted men each. Two ad-
1911	180	179	5732	5401	ditional companies, and three
1912	180	180	5732	5400	additional battalions from
1913	180	180	5732	5403	companies previously in
1914	182	182	5733	5096	service, authorized Oct 15, '09
1915	182	182	5733	5430	Additional battalion formed
1916	182	182	5733	5603	in December, 1909; total of 12
					13th Battalion formed April
					4, 1914.



(Continued)

TABLE D-1 #2

Y. E. & R. 'Ending June 30)	OFFICERS:		ENLISTED MEN:		NOTE AND EXPLANATORY REASONS:
	Author- ized:	Actual	Author- ized:	Actual:	
1917	314	163	6129	5570	G.O.P.M., P.D., Aug 31, 1916, Par 1, Sec III, prescribed that each P.S. Company to organized as company of Inf., as pres- cribed in Par 17 set of June 3, 1916. Changes in grade made on Sept. 1, 1916.
1918	314	196	6129	6172	Memo C of S., April 2, 1918, authorized increase of 4 hrs., and 18 separate companies P.S. reorganization of other units into provisional organizations.
1919	314	278	6129	7719	
1920	****	219	****	6930	**As prescribed by President. Sec. 22, Act of June 4, 1920.
1921	219	136	6930	6976	
1922	351	9678 48 RL	7148	6934	
1923	351	10578 48 RL	7153	7007	Decrease of their promotion to the grade of Major, a grade not provided for by the existing law, 48 P.S. officers, were held to be no longer mem- bers of the P.S., and were in- cluded among officers of the Regular Army, 18 Current Officers authorized, but none appointed.
1924	351	10178 active 1778 retired 241 RL assigned	7153	7115	
1925	351	9978 act. 1778 ret. 250 RL assg.	7053	6505	
1926	351	9678 act. 1878 ret. 250 RL assg.	7100	7072	Funds allotted for fiscal year 1926, sufficient to provide pay for an average of 7100 enlisted men; and the same condition obtained for the fiscal year 1927
1927	351	9778 act. 1878 ret. 229 RL assg.	6912	6063	
1928	351	9478 act. 1378 ret. 265 RL assg.	6445	6400 78 63 RL	Funds sufficient for average of 6445 enlisted men, 63 enlisted men of Regular Army attached.
1929	351	8778 act. 1478 ret. 248 RL assg.	6445	6401 78 50 RL	
1930	351	8278 act. 1378 ret. 252 RL assg.	6445	6470 78 40 RL	
1931	351	7878 act. 1278 ret. 257 RL assg.	6445	6439 78 63 RL	
1932	351	7278 act. 1278 ret. 275 RL assg.	6445	6472 78 54 RL	
1933	351	7078 275 RL assg.	6445	6390 78 51 RL	

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 6880, 6882, 6883, 6884, 6885, 6886, 6887, 6888, 6889, 6890, 6891, 6892, 6893, 6894, 6895, 6896, 6897, 6898, 6899, 6900, 6901, 6902, 6903, 6904, 6905, 6906, 6907, 6908, 6909, 6910, 6911, 6912, 6913, 6914, 6915, 6916, 6917, 6918, 6919, 6920, 6921, 6922, 6923, 6924, 6925, 6926, 6927, 6928, 6929, 6930, 6931, 6932, 6933, 6934, 6935, 6936, 6937, 6938, 6939, 6940, 6941, 6942, 6943, 6944, 6945, 6946, 6947, 6948, 6949, 6950, 6951, 6952, 6953, 6954, 6955, 6956, 6957, 6958, 6959, 6960, 6961, 6962, 6963, 6964, 6965, 6966, 6967, 6968, 6969, 6970, 6971, 6972, 6973, 6974, 6975, 6976, 6977, 6978, 6979, 6980, 6981, 6982, 6983, 6984, 6985, 6986, 6987, 6988, 6989, 6990, 6991, 6992, 6993, 6994, 6995, 6996, 6997, 6998, 6999, 7000, 7001, 7002, 7003, 7004, 7005, 7006, 7007, 7008, 7009, 7010, 7011, 7012, 7013, 7014, 7015, 7016, 7017, 7018, 7019, 7020, 7021, 7022, 7023, 7024, 7025, 7026, 7027, 7028, 7029, 7030, 7031, 7032, 7033, 7034, 7035, 7036, 7037, 7038, 7039, 7040, 7041, 7042, 7043, 7044, 7045, 7046, 7047, 7048, 7049, 7050, 7051, 7052, 7053, 7054, 7055, 7056, 7057, 7058, 7059, 7060, 7061, 7062, 7063, 7064, 7065, 7066, 7067, 7068, 7069, 7070, 7071, 7072, 7073, 7074, 7075, 7076, 7077, 7078, 7079, 7080, 7081, 7082, 7083, 7084, 7085, 7086, 7087, 7088, 7089, 7090, 7091, 7092, 7093, 7094, 7095, 7096, 7097, 7098, 7099, 7100, 7101, 7102, 7103, 7104, 7105, 7106, 7107, 7108, 7109, 7110, 7111, 7112, 7113, 7114, 7115, 7116, 7117, 7118, 7119, 7120, 7121, 7122, 7123, 7124, 7125, 7126, 7127, 7128, 7129, 7130, 7131, 7132, 7133, 7134, 7135, 7136, 7137, 7138, 7139, 7140, 7141, 7142, 7143, 7144, 7145, 7146, 7147, 7148, 7149, 7150, 7151, 7152, 7153, 7154, 7155, 7156, 7157, 7158, 7159, 7160, 7161, 7162, 7163, 7164, 7165, 7166, 7167, 7168, 7169, 7170, 7171, 7172, 7173, 7174, 7175, 7176, 7177, 7178, 7179, 7180, 7181, 7182, 7183, 7184, 7185, 7186, 7187, 7188, 7189, 7190, 7191, 7192, 7193, 7194, 7195, 7196, 7197, 7198, 7199, 7200, 7201, 7202, 7203, 7204, 7205, 7206, 7207, 7208, 7209, 7210, 7211, 7212, 7213, 7214, 7215, 7216, 7217, 7218, 7219, 7220, 7221, 7222, 7223, 7224, 7225, 7226, 7227, 7228, 7229, 7230, 7231, 7232, 7233, 7234, 7235, 7236, 7237, 7238, 7239, 7240, 7241, 7242, 7243, 7244, 7245, 7246, 7247, 7248, 7249, 7250, 7251, 7252, 7253, 7254, 7255, 7256, 7257, 7258, 7259, 7260, 7261, 7262, 7263, 7264, 7265, 7266, 7267, 7268, 7269, 7270, 7271, 7272, 7273, 7274, 7275, 7276, 7277, 7278, 7279, 7280, 7281, 7282, 7283, 7284, 7285, 7286, 7287, 7288, 7289, 7290, 7291, 7292, 7293, 7294, 7295, 7296, 7297, 7298, 7299, 7300, 7301, 7302, 7303, 7304, 7305, 7306, 7307, 7308, 7309, 7310, 7311, 7312, 7313, 7314, 7315, 7316, 7317, 7318, 7319, 7320, 7321, 7322, 7323, 7324, 7325, 7326, 7327, 7328, 7329, 7330, 7331, 7332, 7333, 7334, 7335, 7336, 7337, 7338, 7339, 7340, 7341, 7342, 7343, 7344, 7345, 7346, 7347, 7348, 7349, 7350, 7351, 7352, 7353, 7354, 7355, 7356, 7357, 7358, 7359, 7360, 7361, 7362, 7363, 7364, 7365, 7366, 7367, 7368, 7369, 7370, 7371, 7372, 7373, 7374, 7375, 7376, 7377, 7378, 7379, 7380, 7381, 7382, 7383, 7384, 7385, 7386, 7387, 7388, 7389, 7390, 7391, 7392, 7393, 7394, 7395, 7396, 7397, 7398, 7399, 7400, 7401, 7402, 7403, 7404, 7405, 7406, 7407, 7408, 7409, 7410, 7411, 7412, 7413, 7414, 7415, 7416, 7417, 7418, 7419, 7420, 7421, 7422, 7423, 7424, 7425, 7426, 7427, 7428, 7429, 7430, 7431, 7432, 7433, 7434, 7435, 7436, 7437, 7438, 7439, 7440, 7441, 7442, 7443, 7444, 7445, 7446, 7447, 7448, 7449, 7450, 7451, 7452, 7453, 7454, 7455, 7456, 7457, 7458, 7459, 7460, 7461, 7462, 7463, 7464, 7465, 7466, 7467, 7468, 7469, 7470, 7471, 7472, 7473, 7474, 7475, 7476, 7477, 7478, 7479, 7480, 7481, 7482, 7483, 7484, 7485, 7486, 7487, 7488, 7489, 7490, 7491, 7492, 7493, 7494, 7495, 7496, 7497, 7498, 7499, 7500, 7501, 7502, 7503, 7504, 7505, 7506, 7507, 7508, 7509, 7510, 7511, 7512, 7513, 7514, 7515, 7516, 7517, 7518, 7519, 7520, 7521, 7522, 7523, 7524, 7525, 7526, 7527, 7528, 7529, 7530, 7531, 7532, 7533, 7534, 7535, 7536, 7537, 7538, 7539, 7540, 7541, 7542, 7543, 7544, 7545, 7546, 7547, 7548, 7549, 7550, 7551, 7552, 7553, 7554, 7555, 7556, 7557, 7558, 7559, 7560, 7561, 7562, 7563, 7564, 7565, 7566, 7567, 7568, 7569, 7570, 7571, 7572, 7573, 7574, 7575, 7576, 7577, 7578, 7579, 7580, 7581, 7582, 7583, 7584, 7585, 7586, 7587, 7588, 7589, 7590, 7591, 7592, 7593, 7594, 7595, 7596, 7597, 7598, 7599, 7600, 7601, 7602, 7603, 7604, 7605, 7606, 7607, 7608, 7609, 7610, 7611, 7612, 7613, 7614, 7615, 7616, 7617, 7618, 7619, 7620, 7621, 7622, 7623, 7624, 7625, 7626, 7627, 7628, 7629, 7630, 7631, 7632, 7633, 7634, 7635, 7636, 7637, 7638, 7639, 7640, 7641, 7642, 7643, 7644, 7645, 7646, 7647, 7648, 7649, 7650, 7651, 7652, 7653, 7654, 7655, 7656, 7657, 7658, 7659, 7660, 7661, 7662, 7663, 7664, 7665, 7666, 7667, 7668, 7669, 7670, 7671, 7672, 7673, 7674, 7675, 7676, 7677, 7678, 7679, 7680, 7681, 7682, 7683, 7684, 7685, 7686, 7687, 7688, 7689, 7690, 7691, 7692, 7693, 7694, 7695, 7696, 7697, 7698, 7699, 7700, 7701, 7702, 7703, 7704, 7705, 7706, 7707, 7708, 7709, 7710, 7711, 7712, 7713, 7714, 7715, 7716, 7717, 7718, 7719, 7720, 7721, 7722, 7723, 7724, 7725, 7726, 7727, 7728, 7729, 7730, 7731, 7732, 7733, 7734, 7735, 7736, 7737, 7738, 7739, 7740, 7741, 7742, 7743, 7744, 7745, 7746, 7747, 7748, 7749, 7750, 7751, 7752, 7753, 7754, 7755, 7756, 7757, 7758, 7759, 7760, 7761, 7762, 7763, 7764, 7765, 7766, 7767, 7768, 7769, 7770, 7771, 7772, 7773, 7774, 7775, 7776, 7777, 7778, 7779, 7780, 7781, 7782, 7783, 7784, 7785, 7786, 7787, 7788, 7789, 7790, 7791, 7792, 7793, 7794, 7795, 7796, 7797, 7798, 7799, 7800, 7801, 7802, 7803, 7804, 7805, 7806, 7807, 7808, 7809, 7810, 7811, 7812, 7813, 7814, 7815, 7816, 7817, 7818, 7819, 7820, 7821, 7822, 7823, 7824, 7825, 7826, 7827, 7828, 7829, 7830, 7831, 7832, 7833, 7834, 7835, 7836, 7837, 7838, 7839, 7840, 7841, 7842, 7843, 7844, 7845, 7846, 7847, 7848, 7849, 7850, 7851, 7852, 7853, 7854, 7855, 7856, 7857, 7858, 7859, 7860, 7861, 7862, 7863, 7864, 7865, 7866, 7867, 7868, 7869, 7870, 7871, 7872, 7873, 7874, 7875, 7876, 7877, 7878, 7879, 7880, 7881, 7882, 7883, 7884, 7885, 7886, 7887, 7888, 7889, 7890, 7891, 7892, 7893, 7894, 7895, 7896, 7897, 7898, 7899, 7900, 7901, 7902, 7903, 7904, 7905, 7906, 7907, 7908, 7909, 7910, 7911, 7912, 7913, 7914, 7915, 7916, 7917, 7918, 7919, 7920, 7921, 7922, 7923, 7924, 7925, 7926, 7927, 7928, 7929, 7930, 7931, 7932, 7933, 7934, 7935, 7936, 7937, 7938, 7939, 7940, 7941, 7942, 7943, 7944, 7945, 7946, 7947, 7948, 7949, 7950, 7951, 7952, 7953, 7954, 7955, 7956, 7957, 7958, 7959, 7960, 7961, 7962, 7963, 7964, 7965, 7966, 7967, 7968, 7969, 7970, 7971, 7972, 7973, 7974, 7975, 7976, 7977, 7978, 7979, 7980, 7981, 7982, 7983, 7984, 7985, 7986, 7987, 7988, 7989, 7990, 7991, 7992, 7993, 7994, 7995, 7996, 7997, 7998, 7999, 8000, 8001, 8002, 8003, 8004, 8005, 8006, 8007, 8008, 8009, 8010, 8011, 8012, 8013, 8014, 8015, 8016, 8017, 8018, 8019, 8020, 8021, 8022, 8023, 8024, 8025, 8026, 8027, 8028, 8029, 8030, 8031, 8032, 8033, 8034, 8035, 8036, 8037, 8038, 8039, 8040, 8041, 8042, 8043, 8044, 8045, 8046, 8047, 8048, 8049, 8050, 8051, 8052, 8053, 8054, 8055, 8056, 8057, 8058, 8059, 8060, 8061, 8062, 8063, 8064, 8065, 8066, 8067, 8068, 8069, 8070, 8071, 8072, 8073, 8074, 8075, 8076, 8077, 8078, 8079, 8080, 8081, 8082, 8083, 8084, 8085, 8086, 8087, 8088, 8089, 8090, 8091, 8092, 8093, 8094, 8095, 8096, 8097, 8098, 8099, 8100, 8101, 8102, 8103, 8104, 8105, 8106, 8107, 8108, 8109, 8110, 8111, 8112, 8113, 8114, 8115, 8116, 8117, 8118, 8119, 8120, 8121, 8122, 8123, 8124, 8125, 8126, 8127, 8128, 8129, 8130, 8131, 8132, 8133, 8134, 8135, 8136, 8137, 8138, 8139, 8140, 8141, 8142, 8143, 8144, 8145, 8146, 8147, 8148, 8149, 8150, 8151, 8152, 8153, 8154, 8155, 8156, 8157, 8158, 8159, 8160, 8161, 8162, 8163, 8164, 8165, 8166, 8167, 8168, 8169, 8170, 8171, 8172, 8173, 8174, 8175, 8176, 8177, 8178, 8179, 8180, 8181, 8182, 8183, 8184, 8185, 8186, 8187, 8188, 8189, 8190, 8191, 8192, 8193, 8194, 8195, 8196, 8197, 8198, 8199, 8200, 8201, 8202, 8203, 8204, 8205, 8206, 8207, 8208, 8209, 8210, 8211, 8212, 8213, 8214, 8215, 8216, 8217, 8218, 8219, 8220, 8221, 8222, 8223, 8224, 8225, 8226, 8227, 8228, 8229, 8230, 8231, 8232, 8233, 8234, 8235, 8236, 8237, 8238, 8239, 8240, 8241, 8242, 8243, 8244, 8245, 8246, 8247, 8248, 8249, 8250, 8251, 8252, 8253, 8254, 8255, 8256, 8257, 8258, 8259, 8260, 8261, 8262, 8263, 8264, 8265, 8266, 8267, 8268, 8269, 8270, 8271, 8272, 8273, 8274, 8275, 8276, 8277, 8278, 8279, 8280, 8281, 8282, 8283, 8284, 8285, 8286, 8287, 8288, 8289, 8290, 8291, 8292, 8293, 8294, 8295, 8296, 8297, 8298, 8299, 8300, 8301, 8302, 8303, 8304, 8305, 8306, 8307, 8308, 8309, 8310, 8311, 8312, 8313, 8314, 8315, 8316, 8317, 8318, 8319, 8320, 8321, 8322, 8323, 8324, 8325, 8326, 8327, 8328, 8329, 8330, 8331, 8332, 8333, 8334, 8335, 8336, 8337, 8338, 8339, 8340, 8341, 8342, 8343, 8344, 8345, 8346, 8347, 8348, 8349, 8350, 8351, 8352, 8353, 8354, 8355, 8356, 8357, 8358, 8359, 8360, 8361, 8362, 8363, 8364, 8365, 8366, 8367, 8368, 8369, 8370, 8371, 8372, 8373, 8374, 8375, 8376, 8377, 8378, 8379, 8380, 8381, 8382, 8383, 8384, 8385, 8386, 8387, 8388, 8389, 8390, 8391, 8392, 8393, 8394, 8395, 8396, 8397, 8398, 8399, 8400, 8401, 8402, 8403, 8404, 8405, 8406, 8407, 8408, 8409, 8410, 8411, 8412, 8413, 8414, 8415, 8416, 8417, 8418, 8419, 8420, 8421, 8422, 8423, 8424, 8425, 8426, 8427, 8428, 8429, 8430, 8431, 8432, 8433, 8434, 8435, 8436, 8437, 8438, 8439, 8440, 8441, 8442, 8443, 8444, 8445, 8446, 8447, 8448, 8449, 8450, 8451, 8452, 8453, 8454, 8455, 8456, 8457, 8458, 8459, 8460, 8461, 8462, 8463, 8464, 8465, 8466, 8467, 8468, 8469, 8470, 8471, 8472, 8473, 8474, 8475, 8476, 8477, 8478, 8479, 8480, 8481, 8482, 8483, 8484, 8485, 8486, 8487, 8488, 8489, 8490, 8491, 8492, 8493, 8494, 8495, 8496, 8497, 8498, 8499, 8500, 8501, 8502, 8503, 8504, 8505, 8506, 8507, 8508, 8509, 8510, 8511, 8512, 8513, 8514, 8515, 8516, 8517, 8518, 8519, 8520, 8521, 8522, 8523, 8524, 8525, 8526, 8527, 8528, 8529, 8530, 8531, 8532, 8533, 8534, 8535, 8536, 8537, 8538, 8539, 8540, 8541, 8542, 8543, 8544, 8545, 8546, 8547, 8548, 8549, 8550, 8551, 8552, 8553, 8554, 8555, 8556, 8557, 8558, 8559, 8560, 8561, 8562, 8563, 8564, 8565, 8566, 8567, 8568, 8569, 8570, 8571, 8572, 8573, 8574, 8575, 8576, 8577, 8578, 8579, 8580, 8581, 8582, 8583, 8584, 8585, 8586, 8587, 8588, 8589, 8590, 8591, 8592, 8593, 8594, 8595, 8596, 8597, 8598, 8599, 8600, 8601, 8602, 8603, 8604, 8605, 8606, 8607, 8608, 8609, 8610, 8611, 8612, 8613, 8614, 8615, 8616, 8617, 8618, 8619, 8620, 8621, 8622, 8623, 8624, 8625, 8626, 8627, 8628, 8629, 8630, 8631, 8632, 8633, 8634

(Continued)

Y. E. A. R. (Ending June 30,)	OFFICERS:		REGISTERED MEN:		NOTES AND EXPLANATORY MEMBERS
	Author- Used:	Actual:	Author- Used	Actual:	
1934	361	66 PG 277 RI	6445 Reg.	6306 PG 91 RA	

RETIRED PHILIPPINE SCOUT OFFICERS - June 30, 1934.

Colonel	G r a d e:					Authority:
	Lt. Col.	Major	Captain	1st Lt.	2d Lt.	
1	1	4	2	--	--	After 30 years service. (Sec. 1243 R.S.)
-	3	15	7	12	--	Sec. 1251 R.S.)
-	1	1	2	2	--	With increased rank; (acts of Oct. 1, 1890 and April 23, 1909.)
-	-	1	-	-	--	Not in line of duty. (Sec. 1252 R.S.)
3	-	31	23	8	1	Sec. 26, act of June 3, 1916.
-	-	1	-	-	-	Sec. 24b, act of June 4, 1920.
-	-	2	-	-	-	Act June 30, 1922, as amended by act of Sept. 14, 1922.
Total						
4	8	53	34	22	1	--TOTAL - 119

COMMISSIONED STRENGTH - PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - June 30, 1934.

Lieutenant Colonels	-	-	-	2
Majors	-	-	-	16
Captains	-	-	-	14
1st Lieutenants	-	-	-	31
2d Lieutenants	-	-	-	3
				TOTAL - 66

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MIN0283078

TABLE D-2

CASUALTIES - OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN

Years ending June 30, 1899-1934:

With Explanatory Notes.

DECLASSIFIED  
 Authority: ANN 253078

TABLE E-2

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899 - 1934.)

\*C H I E F S O F P O S T S:

YEAR: (ending June 30)	K in A or D of P	Field of other Command:	Founded:	Reorganized:	K in A or D of P:	Died of or Cause:	Founded:	Reorganized:	End
1899	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1900	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1901	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1902	L	3	0	19	X	X	X	X	X
1903	0	1	1	0	0	9	X	322	
1904	0	2	0	6	3	75	4	177	
1905	2	5	9	7	644	45	70	4307	
1906	0	2	0	5	2	45	2	514	
1907	1	1	1	10	3	50	4	595	
1908	0	1	0	12	0	31	1	4059	
1909	0	3	0	9	1	43	2	728	
1910	0	1	0	11	0	28	2	696	
1911	0	0	1	9	0	28	2	4046	
1912	0	0	0	15	3	24	17	996	
1913	2	0	2	9	22	16	44	559	
1914	2	2	1	0	10	13	18	3908	
1915	0	0	0	13	0	17	0	1132	
1916	0	0	0	3	0	14	0	414	
1917	0	0	0	16	0	14	0	693	
1918	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1919	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1920	0	3	X	74	0	31	X	6107	
1921	0	2	X	16	0	16	X	925	
1922	0	2	X	4	0	22	X	1890	
1923	0	1	X	30	0	24	X	3820	
1924	0	0	X	5	0	19	X	1054	

Year (ending June 30)	OFFICERS:				ENLISTED MEN:			
	K in A or D of H	Died of H Cause:	Wounded:	Separated:	K in A or D of H	Died of other Cause:	Wounded:	Separated:
1925	0	0	X	2	0	21	X	1924
1926	0	0	X	3	0	29	X	3462
1927	0	0	X	X	0	16	X	1108
1928	0	0	X	3	0	15	X	1302
1929	0	1	X	6	0	22	X	3213
1930	0	1	X	5	0	22	X	870
1931	0	0	X	5	0	14	X	1061
1932	0	0	X	6	0	19	X	3370
1933	0	0	X	3	0	21	X	1202
1934	0	1	X	3	0	15	X	1401
<hr/>								
TOTALS:	0	34	15	406	100	754	174	56505

## \* EXPLANATORY NOTES:

K in A ----- Killed in Action.

D of H ----- Died of Wounds Received in Action.

Died of Other Causes ----- Includes Disease, Accident, Drowned, Suicide, Murder or Homicide, Executed.

Wounded ----- In Action with Enemy.

Separated ----- Includes, Retired; Honorably Discharged; Dismissed by Sentence of General Court-Martial; for the Convenience of the Government; Purchased; Expiration of Service; Deserted; Dropped; Furloughed to the Reserve.

X ----- No official figures given.

Enlistment are for 3-years, which explains the large number of "Separations" of enlisted men every third year, due to "Expiration of Service."

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MND 253078

TABLE D-3

QUANTIC CHELT - DEVICES 1000-1004

Authorized and Actual Strength

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MMJ283678

TABLE B-4

GLANVIC CRIST - ENLISTED MEN 1900-1934

Authorized and Actual Strength

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 6880253078

TABLE C

RAY - RATION - ALLOWANCES

Officers and Enlisted Men.



HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899 - 1934)

PAI - RATIONS - ALLOWANCES ----- For Enlisted Men.

(Note: Pay and allowances of Commissioned Officers on active duty has always been the same as for same grade, rank and service as for officers of the U. S. Regular Army.)

Y. E. S. S.  
 (Ending  
 June 30)

1899 Native scouts were civilian employees of the Quartermaster Department, paid from civil funds (up to October 1, 1901.)  
 Same as 1899: pay same as U. S. troops, except paid in 'Mex' (equivalent to 50%), instead of gold, \$3.00 additional for clothing allowances. Rations same as for U. S. troops, Uniforms same as for U. S. troops. Armed with U. S. Magsinon Carbines. \$60.00 'Mex' per month allowed for Interpreter.

1901  
 (To Oct. 1) Same as for 1900. See pages 12-17 of text, for details.

1901  
 (From Oct. 1) Enlisted from natives of the Philippine Islands. Paid from regular Army appropriations. Enlistments for three years unless sooner discharged. Pay and allowances fixed by General Orders No. 24, Headquarters of the Army, A.D.C., Washington, March 12, 1902, as follows:

"General Orders. } HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY  
 No. 24. } ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
 Washington, March 12, 1902.

By direction of the Secretary of War, the pay, rations, and clothing allowances of the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, organized under the provisions of section 36 of the act of Congress approved February 2, 1901, as published in General Orders No. 6, February 6, 1901, from this office, are under the provisions of said act fixed as follows:

I. - MONTHLY PAY.

First Sergeant.....	\$15.00
Sergeant and company quartermaster sergeant.....	10.00
Corporal.....	9.00
Cook.....	10.00
Artificer.....	9.00
Musician.....	7.00
Private.....	7.00

II. - PHILIPPINE RATION.

All the provisions of article LXXIX of the Regulations of 1901 relating to the subsistence of enlisted men of the Army are hereby extended to the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, except that the ration for them for garrison or field service (to be known as the Philippine ration) and comestibles thereof shall be as fixed herein.

The kinds and quantities of articles of the Philippine ration and the quantities computed for 100 rations shall be as follows:

Articles	Quantities		Quantity per	
	per ration		100 rations.	
	ozs	gills	lbs	ozs
<b>Meat Components</b>				
Fresh beef.....	12		75	
or bacon.....	6		37½	
or canned roast beef.....	6		50	
or canned salmon.....	12		75	
or codfish, dried.....	6		50	
or fresh fish.....	12		75	
<b>Bread Components</b>				
Flour.....	16		100	
or hard bread.....	16		100	
or rice.....	20		175	
<b>Vegetable components</b>				
Potatoes.....	14		25	
or onions.....	2		12½	
<b>Coffee and sugar Components</b>				
Coffee.....	2		2½	
Sugar.....	15		6¾	
<b>Seasoning Components</b>				
Coffee.....		2		
Salt.....	16	25		
Pepper, black.....	25		2	
<b>Soap and candle Components</b>				
Soap.....	25		2	
Candles.....	3		12	
	25			

Composition of ration

Composition of rations to Philippine Scouts, under clauses 1, 3, 4, and 5 of paragraphs 1410 of the Regulations, will be at the following rates per day: Under clause 1, 25 cents; under clause 3, 50 cents; under clause 4, 75 cents; under each of the subheads of clause 5, 75 cents. No commutation will be allowed under clause 2.

III. - CLOTHING.

The allowance of clothing will be at the rate of 9 cents per day or \$2.70 per month for each month of enlistment irrespective of grade. The articles of uniform clothing allowed for issue will be designated by the commanding general, Division of the Philippines.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL HILLS:

THOMAS HILL,  
 Acting Adjutant General.



DECLASSIFIED  
 Authority NND 93078

Grade	1st enl.	2d enl.	3d enl.	4th enl.	5th enl.
	1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6	7, 8, 9	10, 11, 12	13, 14
	YEARS	YEARS	YEARS	YEARS	YEARS
Company Quartermaster sergeant, sergeant, and cook.....	\$11.00	\$12.60	\$13.00	\$14.20	\$14.40
Corporal and artificer.....	9.20	11.00	12.00	12.40	12.60
Musician and private.....	8.00	9.00	10.00	12.20	11.40

Grade	16th enl.	17th enl.	18th enl.	19th enl.	10th enl.
	16, 17, 18	19, 20, 21	22, 23, 24	25, 26, 27	28, 29
	YEARS	YEARS	YEARS	YEARS	YEARS
Battalion sergeant major and first sergeant	\$19.20	\$19.40	\$19.80	\$20.20	\$20.40
Company quartermaster, sergeant, and cook.....	15.00	15.20	15.60	16.00	16.20
Corporal and artificer.....	13.20	13.40	13.80	14.20	14.40
Musician and private.....	12.00	12.20	12.60	13.00	13.20

In order to entitle an enlisted Philippine Scout to the increase of pay in second or subsequent enlistment he must reenlist within three months from the date of discharge from a previous enlistment of three years. In case a scout shall again enter the service after a period of more than three months from the date of last discharge he will receive the pay of the first enlistment, with increase thereafter as shown in the foregoing table.  
 (1276341, A.G.O.)

BY ORDER OF THE ACTING SECRETARY OF WAR:  
 WILLIAM T. DUNNELL,  
 Brigadier General, Acting Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:  
 HENRY ALFORD,  
 Lieutenant General.\*

1909  
 1910

No change.  
 No change in rations and clothing allowance. Pay changed as per G.O. No. 236, War Department, November 27, 1909 (to take effect March 1, 1910) as follows:

THE DEPARTMENT  
 WASHINGTON, November 27, 1909.

\*General Orders,  
 No. 236.

So much of General Orders, No. 24, Headquarters of the Army, Adjutant General's Office, March 12, 1902, as relates to the pay of Philippine Scouts, as amended by paragraph 1,

General Orders, No. 163, War Department, August 31, 1907  
 as amended by paragraph 2, General Orders, No. 8, War  
 Department, January 10, 1908, is further amended to read  
 as follows, to take effect March 1, 1910:

Monthly pay.

Grade.	1st enl.	2d enl.	3d enl.	4th enl.	5th enl.
	1, 2, 3 years	4, 5, 6 years	7, 8, 9 years	10, 11, 12 years	13, 14, 15 years
Battalion ser- geant major ....	22.00	22.50	23.00	23.50	24.00
First sergeant :	20.00	20.50	21.00	21.50	22.00
Company quar- termaster ser- geant :	15.00	15.50	16.00	16.50	17.00
Corporal and Artificer..... :	10.00	11.00	12.00	12.50	13.00
Cook .....	11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00	14.50
Musician and private..... :	7.50	8.00	8.50	9.00	9.50

Grade	6th enl.	7th enl.	8th enl.	9th enl.	10th enl.
	16, 17, 18 years	19, 20, 21 years	22, 23, 24 years	25, 26, 27 years	28, 29, 30 years
Battalion ser- geant major.....	24.50	25.00	25.00	26.00	26.50
First sergeant :	22.50	23.00	23.50	24.00	24.50
Company quar- termaster ser- geant..... :	17.50	18.00	18.50	19.00	19.50
Corporal and Artificer..... :	13.50	14.00	14.50	15.00	15.50
Cook..... :	15.00	15.50	16.00	16.50	17.00
Musician and private..... :	10.00	10.50	11.00	11.50	12.00

In order to entitle an enlisted Philippine Scout to the increase of pay in the second or a subsequent enlistment he must reenlist within three months from the date of discharge from the previous enlistment of three years. In case a scout shall again enter the service after a period of more than three months from the date of last discharge he will receive the pay of the first enlistment, with increase thereafter as shown in the foregoing table. (1972607, A.G.O.)

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

J. FRANKLIN HELL,  
 Major General, Chief of Staff,

OFFICIAL:  
 HENRY T. McCLIN  
 Adjutant General."

1911 No change.  
 1912 No change.  
 1913 No change.  
 1914 No change.



	Base pay.
Master sergeant.....	\$33
First sergeant.....	27
Staff sergeant.....	24
Sergeant.....	20
Corporal.....	14
Private first class.....	12
Private.....	10

Enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts shall receive an increase of 10 per cent of their base pay for each five years of service in the Army, or service which by existing law is held to be the equivalent of Army service, such increase not exceed 40 per cent. (C.C. of G. No. 25, Aug. 18, 1920.)  
 (221, A. G. O.)\*

1921 As per Par. VI, G.O. No. 73, War Department, 1920, as follows:

"GENERAL ORDERS, } WAR DEPARTMENT  
 No. 73. } Washington, December 13, 1920.

\* \* \* \* \*

VI. Pay, grades, and specialist ratings of enlisted men, Philippine Scouts. - By direction of the President under the provisions of section 4b of the National Defense Act, as amended by the act of Congress approved June 4, 1920 (Bul. No. 25, U. S. D., 1920), and of section 33 of the act of Congress approved February 2, 1901, (G. O. No. 9, Hq. of the Army, A. G. O., 1901), the pay, grades, and specialist ratings of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts are authorized as follows:

1. The monthly pay of enlisted men, Philippine Scouts, is fixed as follows:

a. Base pay--

Master sergeants.....	\$33.00
Technical and first sergeants,...	27.00
Staff sergeants.....	24.00
Sergeants.....	20.00
Corporals.....	15.00
Privates, first class.....	12.00
Privates.....	10.00

b. Additional pay for privates, first class, and privates rated as specialists--

Specialists, first class, Philippine Scouts.....	\$8.00
Specialists, second class, Philippine Scouts.....	7.00
Specialists, third class, Philippine Scouts.....	5.00
Specialists, fourth class, Philippine Scouts.....	4.00
Specialists, fifth class, Philippine Scouts.....	3.00
Specialists, sixth class, Philippine Scouts.....	1.00

2. Enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts will receive an increase of 10 per cent of their base pay for each five years of service in the Army, or service which by existing law is held to be the equivalent of Army service, such increase not to exceed 40 per cent.

3. The above-mentioned rates of pay will become effective upon the receipt of new tables of organization by organizations concerned, at which time the provisions of paragraphs 11 and 12, section I, General Orders, No. 36, War Department, 1920, will become inoperative.

4. Upon the receipt of the new tables of organization the grading and rating of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts will be in accordance with those tables, except that--

a. For each specialist rating authorized therein there will be substituted the corresponding rating authorized in b, paragraph 1, for Philippine Scouts. For example, if tables show "Specialists, 4th class," substitute "Specialists 4th class, Philippine Scouts."

b. Where tables show warrant officers for duty as band leaders, the provision of paragraph 1, section I, General Orders, No. 36, War Department, 1920, by which the grade of master sergeant is authorized for "enlisted band leaders until selection and appointment of band leaders as warrant officers have been made" will apply.  
(242.11, A. G. O. )

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

FEYTON C. MARCH,  
Major General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:  
F. C. HARRIS,  
The Adjutant General."

1922 No change.  
(to Aug. 1, 1922)

1923:  
(from Aug. 1,  
1922) The Pay Schedule of the Philippine Scouts, was changed effective August 1, 1922, to conform to the new pay schedule of the Regular Army, by letter of The Adjutant General, dated July 17, 1922, as follows:

\*AG 322,82(7-17-22)  
(Misc.) 3 July 17, 1922.

Readjustment of the Pay Schedule, Philippine Scouts.

The Commanding General, Philippine Department,  
Manila, P.I.

1. Effective August 1, 1922, the following rate of pay will govern for Philippine Scouts:

1st grade	\$40.00 per month
2nd grade	33.00 " "
3rd grade	28.00 " "
4th grade	24.00 " "
5th grade	17.00 " "
6th grade	10.00 " "
7th grade	8.00 " "



Pay for length of service will provide for an increase of 5% for each for each four years of service. Provided that the foregoing change in rates of pay shall not operate to reduce the pay that any man is now receiving during the period of his current enlistment and while he continues to hold his present grade and rating.

2. Effective August 1, 1922, the following allotment of grades and ratings for Philippine Scout organizations will govern:

1st grade	27	Ratings	1st class	15
2nd grade	104		2nd class	38
3rd grade	99		3rd class	69
4th grade	126		4th class	238
5th grade	692		5th class	238
6th grade	1,837		6th class	730
7th grade	<u>3,772</u>			
Total	7,137		Total	<u>1,328</u>

The rates of pay for specialist ratings, Privates, 1st class and Privates will remain as now authorized.

Inasmuch as above pay schedule cannot be made effective immediately for entire Scout personnel, the appropriation for the fiscal year 1923 for pay of Philippine Scouts will provide approximately for only six thousand seven hundred and thirty-five (6735) enlisted men of appropriate grades. Reduction from your present strength to that number will be effected gradually and by normal causes. Transfers to equalize the effect of this reduction will be made by you.

In proportion as new pay schedule comes into effect corresponding increases can be made in total Scout strength until finally organizations are at authorized peace strength.

By order of the Secretary of War:

Robert L. Collins

Adjutant General.\*

1924 No change.

1925 No change.

1926 No change.

1927 No change.

1928 No change.

1929 No change.

1930 The Pay and Allowance of the Philippine Scouts was set forth in Army Regulations No. 35-2720, October 22, 1928; superseded by AR #35-2720, dated April 10, 1933, adding Paragraph 5, as follows:

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 14800.108, 26.76

"ARMY REGULATION"  
No. 35-2720 )

AR 35-2720  
1-5

WAR DEPARTMENT.  
Washington, April 10, 1933.

FINANCE DEPARTMENT  
PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

Statutory provisions.....	Paragraph 1
Rate of pay.....	2
Qualifications in the use of arms.....	3
Travel pay on discharge.....	4
Pay for distinguished-service awards.....	5

1. Statutory provisions. -The pay and allowances of whatever nature and kind to be authorized for the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts shall be fixed by the Secretary of War and shall not exceed or be of other classes than those now or which may hereafter be authorized by law for enlisted men of the Regular Army; \* \* \* Act February 3, 1903, as amended by act May 10, 1928 (44 Stat. 496; U.S.C. 10134; sec. 131, R.S., 1929).

2. Rate of pay. -The following rates of pay will govern for the Philippine Scouts:

a. Base and longevity pay.

Grade	Base pay	Over 4	Over 8	Over 12	Over 16	Over 20
		years	years	years	years	years
		Service	Service	Service	Service	Service
First grade: Master sergeant.....	\$43.00	\$45.15	\$47.30	\$49.45	\$51.60	\$53.75
Second grade: First sergeant, technical sergeant.....	35.00	35.75	36.50	37.25	38.00	43.75
Third grade: Staff sergeant.....	30.00	31.50	33.00	34.50	36.00	37.50
Fourth grade: Sergeant	25.50	26.78	28.05	29.33	30.60	31.88
Fifth grade: Corporal	18.50	19.43	20.35	21.28	22.20	23.13
Sixth grade: Private, first class.....	11.00	11.55	12.00	12.65	13.20	13.75
Seventh grade: Private	9.00	9.45	9.90	10.35	10.80	11.25

b. Specialist ratings. -Enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts rated as specialists will be entitled to the following monthly pay therefor: First class, \$9; second class, \$8; third class, \$6; fourth class, \$4.50; fifth class, \$3.50; and sixth class, \$1.50.

3. Qualification in the use of arms. - See AR 35-2380.

4. Travel pay on discharge. -Enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts will be paid the same travel pay on discharge as is authorized by law for enlisted men of the Regular Army.

5. Pay for distinguished-service awards. -See AR 35-1500.

(A.G. 24234 (2-14-33).)

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:  
Douglas McARTHUR  
General,  
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:  
JAMES F. McKINNEY,  
Brigadier General,  
Acting The Adjutant General.

This pamphlet supersedes AR 35-2720, October 22, 1928, which has been changed as follows: Paragraph 5 added.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 5842883678

1931 No change.  
1932 No change.  
1933 No change.  
1934 No change.  
1935 No change.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 6807253678

TABLE D-1

SMITHSONIAN LAW OF THE UNITED STATES  
4th Edition 1961 - With Supplement  
to March 4, 1967 - Extracts and Index  
covering laws relative to the  
Philippine Scouts.

MILITARY LAWS OF THE U. S. - 4TH EDITION - 1901.  
(7th Supplement to March 4, 1907)

Philippine Scouts:

INDEX

Philippine Islands, Native Troops .....	501-504; p. 1064
allowances .....	502-504
enlisted men .....	501
active officers .....	503
officers .....	502, 503
organization .....	501
pay .....	502-504
restriction on number .....	503
strength .....	504
* * * * *	
Philippine Scouts:	
continuous service .....	369a, 369b
service on Philippine Coastguardary .....	501a
* * * * *	

501. NATIVE TROOPS -- TROOPS IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Organization. \* That when in his opinion the conditions in the Philippine Islands justify such action the President is authorized to enlist natives of those islands for service in the Army, to be organized as scouts, with such officers as he shall deem necessary for their proper control, or as troops or companies, as authorized by this act, for the Regular Army. The President is further authorized, in his discretion, to form companies, organized as are companies of the Regular Army in squadrons or battalions, with officers and noncommissioned officers corresponding to similar organizations in the cavalry and infantry arms. The total number of enlisted men in said native organizations shall not exceed twelve thousand, and the total enlisted force of the line of the Army, together with such native force, shall not exceed at any one time one hundred thousand. Sec. 36, Act of February 2, 1901 (31 Stat. L., 757).

502. Ino Cases. Officers. -- The majors to command the squadrons and battalions shall be selected by the President from captains of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of the grade of major. The captains of the troops or companies shall be selected by the President from the first lieutenants of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of captain of the arm to which assigned. The squadron and battalion staff officers, and first and second lieutenants of companies, may be selected from the noncommissioned officers or enlisted men of the Regular Army of not less than two years' service, or from officers or non-commissioned officers or enlisted men serving, or who have served, in the volunteers subsequent to April twenty-first, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and officers of those grades shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and no such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent term unless the officer's conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect. Ibid.

503. The Same. Pay and Allowances. -- When, in the opinion of the President, natives of the Philippine Islands shall, by their services and character, show fitness for command, the President is authorized to make provisional appointments to the grades of second and first lieutenants from such natives, who, when so appointed, shall have the pay and allowances to be fixed by the Secretary of War, not exceeding those of corresponding grades of the Regular Army. Ibid.

\*Feb. 2, 1901, s. 36, v. 31, p. 757

504. The Same, Enlisted men. -- The pay and allowances of provisional officers of native organizations shall be those authorized for officers of like grades in the Regular Army. The pay, rations, and clothing allowances to be authorized for the enlisted men shall be fixed by the Secretary of War, and shall not exceed those authorized for the Regular Army, *Ibid.*

Pages 1064-1065. That when in his opinion the conditions in the Philippine Islands justify such action the President is authorized to enlist natives of those islands for service in the Army, to be organized as scouts, with such officers as he shall deem necessary for their proper control, or as troops or companies, as authorized by this act, for the Regular Army. The President is further authorized, in his discretion, to form companies, organized as one company of the Regular Army, in squadrons or battalions, with officers and noncommissioned officers corresponding to similar organizations in the cavalry and infantry arms. The total number of enlisted men in said native organizations shall not exceed twelve thousand, and the total enlisted force of the line of the Army, together with such native force, shall not exceed at any one time one hundred thousand.

The majors to command the squadrons and battalions shall be selected by the President from captains of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of the grade of major. The captains of the troops or companies shall be selected by the President from first lieutenants of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of captains of the arm to which assigned. The squadron and battalion staff officers, and first and second lieutenants of companies, may be selected from the noncommissioned officers or enlisted men of the Regular Army of not less than two years' service, or from officers or noncommissioned officers or enlisted men serving, or who have served, in the volunteers subsequent to April twenty-first, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and officers of those grades shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and no such appointment shall be continued for a second or subsequent term unless the officer's conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect. The pay and allowances of provisional officers of native organizations shall be those authorized for officers of like grades in the Regular Army. The pay, rations, and clothing allowances to be authorized for the enlisted men shall be fixed by the Secretary of War, and shall not exceed those authorized for the Regular Army.

When, in the opinion of the President, natives of the Philippine Islands shall, by their services and character, show fits as for command, the President is authorized to make provisional appointments to the grades of second and first lieutenants from such natives, who, when so appointed, shall have the pay and allowances to be fixed by the Secretary of War, not exceeding those of corresponding grades of the Regular Army, *Act. 35, Act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. L. 755).*

\*\* \*\* \* \*\* \* \*\* \* \*\* \* \*\*

505. NATIVE TROOPS -- TROOPS IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. -- ARMY companies of the Philippine scouts ordered to assist the Philippine constabulary in the maintenance of order in the Philippine Islands may be placed under the command of assistant chiefs of the Philippine constabulary, as herein provided; *Provided*, That when the Philippine scouts shall be ordered to assist the Philippine constabulary, said scouts shall not at any time be placed under the command of inspectors or other officers of the constabulary below the grade of assistant chief of constabulary. Sec. 2, Act of January 30, 1903 (32 Stat. 763).

869a. RECALLISTMENT AND CONTINUOUS SERVICE PAY. -- All enlisted men of the Regular Army who served as commissioned officers of United States Volunteers organized in eighteen hundred and ninety-eight and eighteen hundred and ninety-nine, or who have served or may be now serving as such in the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment or in the Philippine Scouts, who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service counted as if it had been rendered as enlisted men, and that they be entitled to all continuous-service pay and to count, in computing the time necessary to enable them to retire, as enlisted men, Act of March 2, 1903 (32 Stat., 934). (See paragraphs 1361 and 1362a.)

869b. All enlisted men of the Regular Army who have been appointed commissioned officers or Philippine Scouts subsequent to March second, nineteen hundred and three, or who may hereafter be so appointed, and who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service counted as if it had been rendered as enlisted men, and that they be entitled to all continuous service pay and to count, in computing the time necessary enable them to retire, as enlisted men.

Act of June 12, 1906 (34 Stat., 247a). (This paragraph amends paragraph 869a.)

\* \* \* \* \*

INDEX

Philippine Constabulary:  
chiefs and assistant chiefs, .....  
officers detailed as ..... 1332a  
leaves of army officers .....  
serving with ..... 2495

\* \* \* \* \*

1332a. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS RESPECTING COMMISSIONED OFFICERS. -- Officers of the Army of the United States may be detailed for service as chief and assistant chiefs, the said assistant chiefs not to exceed in number of four, of the Philippine Constabulary, and that during the continuance of such details the officers serving as chief shall have the rank pay, and allowances of brigadier-general, and the officers serving as assistant chiefs shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of colonel; provided, that the difference between the pay and allowances of brigadier-general and colonel, as herein provided, and the pay and allowances of the officers so detailed in the grades from which they are detailed shall be paid out of the Philippine treasury. Sec. 1, Act of January 30, 1903 (32 Stat., 783).

\* \* \* \* \*

2495. LEAVE PRIVILEGES. -- The provisions of Act Numbered One thousand and four, in regard to all leave privileges, shall hereafter apply to Army officers serving with the Philippine Constabulary; Provided, however, that the provisions of said Act in regard to half pay while going to and returning from the United States shall apply only to that portion of the compensation of said officers paid from Insular funds. Sec. 1, Act of the Philippine Commission of March 13, 1907 (S. 1807).

\* \* \* \* \*

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority NND 833078

TABLE B-2

HEALTHY LIVES OF THE UNITED STATES

5th Edition 1912 - Tenth Supplement  
including the laws of the 64th Congress  
to March 5, 1917; and the 1st Session of  
the 65th Congress from December 1915 to  
October 6, 1917 - Extracts and Index  
covering laws relating to the  
Philippine Scouts



MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES  
 (5th Edition - 1915)

(With Supplement including the laws  
 of the 64th Congress to March 3, 1917;  
 and the 1st Session of the 65th Con-  
 gress from Dec., 1917 to Oct. 6, 1917)

PHILIPPINE SCOUTS.  
 See also PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

INDEX

Appointment of officers to vacancies in grade of second lieutenant, -----	331d.
Captain of, creating office, etc., -----	339.
Captain of, limitation of number, etc., -----	339.
Conditioned service in, by enlisted men. See PAY OF ENLISTED MEN, ESTABLISHMENT, ARMY. --	
Enlisted men, pay and allowances, -----	336.
Enlistment of native troops authorized, -----	335.
Excepted from limitation on tour of duty, -----	330a.
Excluded from total, strength of line, -----	332a.
Innans, care and treatment of, -----	1327.
Lieutenants, natives may be appointed, -----	337.
National-defense act, effect on, -----	1106a.
Officers, appointment, second lieutenants, ----	331d.
Officers, provisional, pay -----	336.
Officers, selection for command, -----	336.
RETIREMENT -	
Captains and lieutenants, -----	339a.
Double time for foreign service not counted, --	339b.
Former officers, -----	339a, 339d.
Not part of limited retired list, -----	339d.
Schnaf, Bernard A., -----	339a.
May serve under Constabulary officers, -----	340.

330a. Tour of duty of officers and enlisted men in  
 Philippine Islands and the Canal Zone. - One and after October  
 first, nineteen hundred and fifteen, no officer or enlisted  
 man of the Army shall, except upon his own request, be required  
 to serve in a single tour of duty for more than two years in  
 the Philippine Islands, nor more than three years in the Panama  
 Canal Zone, except in case of insurrection or of actual or  
 threatened hostilities; provided further, that the foregoing  
 provision shall not apply to the organization known as the  
 Philippine Scouts. Act of Mar. 4, 1915 (38 Stat. 1976).

331<sup>4</sup>. Vacancies in grade of second lieutenant caused by increases here filled. - Vacancies in the grade of second lieutenant, created or caused by increases due to this act, in any fiscal year shall be filled by appointment in the following order: (1) Of cadets graduated from the United States Military Academy during the preceding fiscal year for whom vacancies did not become available during the fiscal year in which they were graduated; (2) under the provisions of existing law, of enlisted men including officers of the Philippine Scouts, whose fitness for promotion shall have been determined by competitive examination; (3) of members of the Officers' Reserve Corps between the ages of twenty-one and twenty-seven years; (4) of commissioned officers of the National Guard between the ages of twenty-one and twenty-seven; (5) of such honor graduates, between the ages of twenty-one and twenty-seven years, of distinguish colleges as are now or may hereafter be entitled to preference by general orders of the War Department; and (6) of candidates from civil life between the ages of twenty-one and twenty-seven years; and the President is authorized to make the necessary rules and regulations to carry these provisions into effect. Sec. 24, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 182).

332<sup>4</sup>. Enlisted strength of the line of the Army, maximum. - The total enlisted force of the line of the Regular Army, including the Philippine Scouts and the enlisted men of the Quartermaster Corps, of the Medical Department, and of the Signal Corps, and the unassigned recruits, shall not at any one time, except in the event of actual or threatened war or similar emergency in which the public safety demands it, exceed one hundred and seventy-five thousand men. Sec. 2, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 166)\*

335. Native troops in the Philippine Islands. - That when in his opinion the conditions in the Philippine Islands justify such action the President is authorized to enlist natives of those islands for service in the Army, to be organized as scouts, with such officers as he shall deem necessary for their proper control, or as troops or companies, as authorized by this act, for the Regular Army. The President is further authorized, in his discretion, to form companies, organized as are companies of the Regular Army, in squadrons or battalions, with officers and noncommissioned officers corresponding to similar organizations in the cavalry and infantry arms. The total number of enlisted men in said native organizations shall not exceed twelve thousand, and the total enlisted force of the line of the Army together with such native force, shall not exceed at any one time one hundred thousand. Sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 997).

336. Law - Officers therefor. - The majors to command the squadrons and battalions shall be selected by the President from captains of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of the grade of major. The captains of the troops or companies shall be selected by the President from the first lieutenants of the line of the Regular Army, and while so serving they shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of captain of the arm to which assigned. The squadron and battalion staff officers, and first and second lieutenants of companies, may be selected from the noncommissioned officers or enlisted men of the Regular Army of not less than two years' service, and who have served in the volunteers subsequent to April twenty-first, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and officers of those grades shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and no such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent term unless the officer's conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect, to-wit:

\* or from officers of noncommissioned officers or enlisted men serving.

337. Same - Natives may be appointed lieutenants. - When, in the opinion of the President, natives of the Philippine Islands shall, by their services and character, show fitness for command, the President is authorized to make provisional appointments to the grades of second and first lieutenants from such natives, who, when so appointed, shall have the pay and allowances to be fixed by the Secretary of War, not exceeding those of corresponding grades of the Regular Army. Id.

338. Same - Pay and allowances. - The pay and allowances of provisional officers of native organizations shall be those authorized and clothing allowances to be authorized for the enlisted men shall be fixed by the Secretary of War, and shall not exceed those authorized for the Regular Army. Id. (The pay of the enlisted men and the Philippine Scouts is fixed by G.O. 236, War Dept., 1909. As to allowances, see Army Regulations.)

339. Captains of Philippine Scouts. - The office of captain in the Philippine Scouts is hereby created as a grade of rank in the military establishment. Such captains shall be selected from officers of the grade of first lieutenants in said scouts, and shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and no such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent period unless the officers' conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect; Provided, that the number of officers provisionally appointed under the terms of this Act shall not at any time exceed the number of companies of said native troops which may be formed by the President from time to time for service in the Philippine Islands. Act of May 16, 1908 (35 Stat. 163).

\* \* \* \* \*

339a. Retirement of captains and lieutenants of Philippine Scouts who are citizens of the United States. - Captains and lieutenants of Philippine Scouts who are citizens of the United States shall hereafter be entitled to retirement under the laws governing the retirement of enlisted men of the Regular Army, except that they shall be retired in the grade held by them at the date of retirement, shall be entitled to retirement for disability under the same conditions as officers of the Regular Army, and that they shall receive, as retired pay, and amounts allowed by law, as retired pay and allowances, of master signal electricians of the United States Army, and no more. Sec. 26, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 185).

339b. Same - Double time for service beyond continental limits of United States not to be counted for purposes of. - Double time for service beyond the continental limits of the United States shall not be counted for the purposes of this section so as to reduce the actual period of service below twenty years. Id.

339c. Same - Former officers who resigned or were discharged on account of wounds received in action and were retired as enlisted men to receive benefit of section. - Former officers of the Philippine Scouts who, because of disability occasioned by wounds received in action, have resigned or been discharged from the service, or who have heretofore served as such for a period of more than five years and have been retired as enlisted men, shall be placed upon the retired list as officers of Philippine Scouts and thereafter receive the retired pay and allowances provided by this section for other officers of Philippine Scouts. Id.

339d. Same - Former officer who resigned or was discharged on account of disability contracted in line of duty and has been retired as enlisted man to receive benefit of section. - Any former officer of Philippine Scouts who vacated his office in the Philippine Scouts by discharge or resignation on account of disability contracted in the line of duty and who was subsequently retired as an enlisted man.

except any former officer of Philippine Scouts who has been retired as an enlisted man by special Act of Congress, shall be transferred to the retired list created by this section and shall thereafter receive the retired pay and allowances authorized by this section, and no more. Officers of Philippine Scouts retired under the provisions of this section shall not form part of the limited retired list now authorized by law. Id.

139. Same - Retirement of Bernard A. Schaaf, late a lieutenant of credit for continuous service. - The President of the United States is hereby authorized to place Bernard A. Schaaf, formerly first sergeant of Company K, Eighth Regiment United States Infantry, and later a lieutenant of Philippine Scouts, on the retired list of the Army with the rank, pay, and allowance of a master signal electrician: Provided, That in computing the soldier's pay credit shall be given for all his continuous service in the army. Act of Feb. 8, 1917 (39 Stat. 900).

140. Philippine Scouts may serve under certain constabulary officers. - Any companies of Philippine Scouts ordered to assist the Philippine Constabulary in the maintenance of order in the Philippine Islands may be placed under the command of officers serving as chief or assistant chiefs of the Philippine constabulary, as herein provided: Provided, That when the Philippine Scouts shall be ordered to assist the Philippine Constabulary, said scouts shall not at any time be placed under the command of inspectors or other officers of the constabulary below the grade of assistant chief of constabulary. Sec. 2, Act of Jan. 30, 1901 (32 Stat. 751).

1106a. Existing laws relating to the Military Academy, officers and enlisted men on retired list, detached and additional officers, etc. - All existing laws pertaining to or affecting the United States Military Academy and civilian or military personnel on duty thereat in any capacity whatever, the officers and enlisted men on the retired list, the detached and additional officers under the Act of Congress approved March third, nineteen hundred and eleven, reorganizing parties, recruit depots and unassigned recruits, service school detachments, United States disciplinary barracks guards, disciplinary organizations, the Philippine Scouts, and Indian scouts shall continue and remain in force except as herein specifically provided otherwise. Sec. 22, Act of June 3, 1915 (39 Stat. 181).

1527. Inmate Philippine soldiers. - The Secretary of War may, in his discretion contract for the care, maintenance, and treatment of the insane natives of the Philippine Islands serving in the army of the United States at any asylum in the Philippine Islands in all cases which he is now authorized by law to cause to be sent to the Government Hospital for the Insane in the District of Columbia. Act of May 11, 1908 (35 Stat. 122).

PHILIPPINE CONSTABULARY:  
See also Philippine Islands.

INDEX

Chief and assistants, detail of, -----	304, 341.
Chief and assistants, detail not covered by detached-service law, -----	337.
Chief and assistants, rank and pay, -----	341.
Philippine Scouts may assist, -----	340.

\* \* \* \* \*

See Paragraph 340.

\* \* \* \* \*

336. Present for duty with troops. - The hereafter in time of peace whenever any officer holding a permanent commission in the line of the Army with rank below that of major shall not have been actually present for duty for at least two of the last preceding six years with a troop, battery, or company of that branch of the Army in which he shall hold said commission, such officer shall not be detached nor permitted to remain detached from such troop, battery, or company, for duty of any kind, and all pay and allowances shall be forfeited by an superior for any period during which, by his order, or his permission, or by reason of his failure or neglect to issue or cause to be issued the proper order or instructions at the proper time, any officer shall be detached or permitted to remain detached in violation of any of the terms of this proviso; but nothing in this proviso shall be held to apply in the case of any officer for such period as shall be actually necessary for him, after having been relieved from detached service, to join the troop, battery, or company, to which he shall belong in that branch in which he shall hold a permanent commission, nor shall anything in this proviso be held to apply to the detachment or detail of officers for duty in the Judge Advocate General's Department or in the Ordnance Department, or in connection with the construction of the Panama Canal until after such canal shall have been formally opened, or in the Philippine Constabulary until the first day of January, nineteen hundred and fourteen, or to any officer detailed, or who may be hereafter detailed, for aviation duty. And hereafter no officer holding a permanent commission in the Army with rank below that of major shall be detailed as assistant to the Chief of the Bureau of Insular Affairs with rank of colonel, or as chief or assistant chief (Director or assistant Director) of the Philippine Constabulary, and no other officers of the Army shall hereafter be detailed for duty with the said Constabulary except as specifically provided by law. Act of Aug. 28, 1912 (37 Stat. 571).

\* \* \* \* \*

337. Details to the staff. - On and after December fifteenth, nineteen hundred and twelve, in time of peace whenever any officer holding a permanent commission in the line of the Army with rank below that of major shall not have been actually present for duty for at least two of the last preceding six years with a troop, battery, or company, of that branch of the Army in which he shall hold said commission.

such officer shall not be detached nor permitted to remain detached from such troop, battery, or company, for duty of any kind; and all pay and allowances shall be forfeited by any superior for any period during which, by his order, for his permission, or by reason of his failure or neglect to issue or cause to be issued the proper order or instructions at the proper time, any officer shall be detached or permitted to remain detached in violation of any of the terms of this proviso; but nothing in this proviso shall be held to apply in the case of any officer for such period as shall be actually necessary for him, after having been relieved from detached service, to join the troop, battery, or company to which he shall belong in that branch in which he shall hold a permanent commission, nor shall anything in this proviso be held to apply to the detachment or detail of officers for duty in the Judge Advocate General's Department or in the Ordnance Department, or in connection with the construction of the Panama Canal until after such canal shall have been formally opened, or in the Philippine Constabulary until the first day of January, nineteen hundred and fourteen, or to any officer detailed, or who may be hereafter detailed, for aviation duty. And hereafter no officer holding a permanent commission in the Army with rank below that of major shall be detailed as assistant to the Chief of the Bureau of Insular Affairs with rank of colonel, or as commanding officer of the Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry, or as chief or assistant chief (Director or Assistant Director) of the Philippine Constabulary, and no other officers of the Army shall hereafter be detailed for duty with the said Constabulary except as specifically provided by law.

Act of Aug. 28, 1912 (37 Stat. 571, 645).

\* \* \* \* \*

541. Miscellaneous provisions respecting commissioned officers.

Officers of the Army of the United States may be detailed for service as chief and assistant chiefs, the said assistant chiefs not to exceed in number four, of the Philippine constabulary, and that during the continuance of such details the officer serving as chief shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of brigadier-general, and the officers serving as assistant chiefs shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of colonel: Provided, That the difference between the pay and allowances of brigadier-general and colonel, as herein provided, and the pay and allowances of the officers so detailed in the grades from which they are detailed shall be paid out of the Philippine treasury.

Sec. 1, Act of Jan. 30, 1903 (32 Stat. 783).

\* \* \* \* \*

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 688003078

TABLE B-3

MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES

6th Edition 1921 - Extracts and Index

covering laws relating to the

Philippine Scouts.

MILITARY LAWS OF THE U. S. (6th Edition - 1921)

Index

PHILIPPINE SCOUTS:

- Command when assisting Philippine Constabulary, 2818.
- Commissioned Officers---
  - Captains, 2392
  - Citizens of Philippine Islands, 2390, 2391.
  - Concurrent commissions in forces drafted for World War, 2393.
  - Detailed, 2151.
  - Enlistment in Regular Army by former, 1696.
  - Graduates of United States Military Academy, 2681.
  - Promotion, 2391, 2392.
  - Reappointment during World War, 2393.
  - Transfer to other branches, 2390.
- Credit for Commissioned Service in---
  - Enlisted men in Regular Army entitled to, 1696.
  - Service in drafted forces included, 2394.
  - Toward promotion in Regular Army, 2392.
- Divided between branches of Army, 2117.
- Enlisted Force ---
  - Natives of Philippine Islands, 2151.
  - Number, 2151.
- Organization, 2151.
- Regular Army includes, 2179.
- Tour of duty, 2357.

Philippine Scouts:

\* \* \* \* \*

1696. Former commissioned service of enlisted men to be counted toward continuous-service pay. --- see Provided, that all enlisted men of the Regular Army who served as commissioned officers of United States Volunteers organized in eighteen hundred and ninety-eight and eighteen hundred and ninety-nine, or who have served or may be now serving as such in the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment or in the Philippine Scouts, who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service counted as if it had been rendered as enlisted men, and that they be entitled to all continuous-service pay and to count, in computing the time necessary to enable them to retire, as enlisted men. Act of Mar. 2, 1903 (32 Stat. 934), making appropriations for the support of the Army.

\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* Provided, that all enlisted men of the Regular Army who have been appointed commissioned officers of Philippine Scouts subsequent to March second, nineteen hundred and three, or who may hereafter be so appointed, and who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such periods of service counted as if it had been rendered as enlisted men, and that they be entitled to all continuous service pay and to count, in computing the time necessary to enable them to retire, as enlisted men.

Act of June 12, 1906 (34 Stat. 248), making appropriations for the support of the Army.

\* \* \* \* \*

2119. Proportionate strength of a branch. --- Officers and enlisted men shall be assigned to the several branches of the Army as hereafter directed, a suitable proportion of each grade in each branch, but the President may increase or diminish the number of officers or enlisted men assigned to any branch by not more than a total of 15 per centum: Provided, that the total number authorized in any



grade by this Act is not exceeded; Provided further, That the number of enlisted men herein authorized for any branch shall include such number of Philippine Scouts as may be organized in that branch; Provided further, That no officer shall be transferred from one branch of the service to another under the provisions of this section without his own consent. see Sec. 4a added to the act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 4, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 782).

A plan for increase of the Regular Army in five annual increments, each arm, corps, and department to receive annually one-fifth of the total increase authorized for it, etc., provided for by sec. 24, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 182), was not completed by reason of the enactment of this succeeding legislation.

\* \* \* \* \*

2151. Organization of Philippine Scouts. --- That when in his opinion the conditions in the Philippine Islands justify such action the President is authorized to enlist natives of those islands for service in the Army, to be organized as scouts, with such officers as he shall deem necessary for their proper control or as troops or companies, as authorized by this Act, for the Regular Army. The President is further authorized, in his discretion, to form companies, organized as are companies of the Regular Army, in squadrons or battalions, with officers and noncommissioned officers corresponding to similar organizations in the cavalry and infantry arms. The total number of enlisted men in said native organizations shall not exceed twelve thousand. see Sec. 35, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 757).

"The President is authorized to form the Philippine Scouts into such branches and tactical units as he may deem expedient, within the limit of strength prescribed by law, organized similarly to those of the Regular Army, the officers to be detailed from those authorized in section 4 hereof. see Nothing in this act shall be construed to alter in any respect the present status of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts." Sec. 22a added to the act of June 3, 1916, by Sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770).

By sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901, ante, 1613, it was provided that the pay and allowances of provisional officers of native organizations should be the same as for officers of like grade in the Regular Army.

\* \* \* \* \*

2179. Maximum enlisted strength during peace. --- see Except in time of war or similar emergency when the public safety demands it, the number of enlisted men of the Regular Army shall not exceed two hundred and eighty thousand, including the Philippine Scouts. Sec. 2, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 166), as amended by sec. 2, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 752).

By a proviso of the act of Apr. 27, 1914, ante, 2178, authorized enlisted strength is exclusive of soldiers under sentence which include confinement and dishonorable discharge.

The number of enlisted men in the Army was limited to 30,000 by R. S. 1115. But the Army appropriation acts for the year ending June 30, 1875, act of June 16, 1874 (18 Stat. 72), and for several subsequent years, contained provisions that no money appropriated thereby should be paid for recruiting the Army beyond 25,000 enlisted men; act of June 23, 1879 (21 Stat. 30), further provided that there should be no more than 25,000 enlisted men in the Army at any one time, unless otherwise authorized by law and this provision was repeated in subsequent Army appropriation acts. An increase of the enlisted men for the Artillery arm was authorized by act of Mar. 8, 1878 (30 Stat. 261), an increase of the enlisted strength in time of war was authorized by act of

war was authorized by act of Apr. 26, 1898 (30 Stat. 364), and a further temporary increase, to not exceeding 65,000 enlisted men, by sec. 12, act of Mar. 2, 1899 (30 Stat. 779). All these provisions were superseded by a provision of sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901, ante, 2151, that the total enlisted force of the line of the army, together with the native force of Philippine Scouts, not exceeding 14,000, should not exceed at any one time 130,000, which said provision was superseded by a provision of sec. 2, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 166), that the total enlisted strength of the line of the army, including the Philippine Scouts and the enlisted men of the Quartermaster Corps, Medical Department and Signal Corps, and unassigned recruits, should not, in time of peace, exceed 175,000.

The enlistment of a corps of men as "general-service clerk" and "general-service messenger," not to be counted as part of the number to which the army was limited was authorized by act of July 29, 1896 (24 Stat. 167); but that act was repealed by act of Aug. 6, 1894 (28 Stat. 236).

Enlistments, in excess of the total strength authorized, of trained men for organizations serving out of the United States, were authorized by sec. 29, act of Feb. 2, 1901, 2181, post. The total number of enlisted men in the line, as authorized by sec. 26, act of Feb. 2, 1901, ante, 2151, was not to be increased by the act to reorganize the Artillery, act of Jan. 25, 1907, by a provision of sec. 8 of that act, superseded by sec. 19, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 179), which in turn was amended by sec. 19, act of June 4, 1920, ante, 2135.

The total number of sergeants and corporals in the Coast Artillery, and the total enlisted strength of the Coast Artillery, were limited by provisions of sec. 6, act of Jan. 25, 1907 (34 Stat. 862).

The enlistment of not to exceed 6,000 men, to be attached to the Quartermaster Corps, who should not be counted as part of the enlisted force provided by law, was authorized by a provision of sec. 4, act of Aug. 24, 1912, ante, 710, which said provision, in so far as it related to said force not being counted as a part of the enlisted force, was superseded by sec. 2, act of June 3, 1916, above named.

The Hospital Corps was not to be counted as a part of the enlisted force, by a provision of the act to organize the corps, sec. 1, act of Mar. 1, 1887 (24 Stat. 435), which was superseded by sec. 2, 10 of the act of June 3, 1916, which however, excluded the Medical Department from the total enlisted strength, as above stated. Secs. 2 and 10, were stricken out by corresponding sections, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 759, 766).

The total number of enlisted men authorized for the whole army was not to be exceeded by the increase of the enlisted force of the Corps of Engineers authorized by sec. 11, act of Feb. 2, 1901, by a provision of that section (31 Stat. 750).

The Secretary of War was directed to cease recruiting until the number of enlisted men should not exceed 175,000 by joint resolution, which became law over the veto of the President on Feb. 5, 1921 (41 Stat. 2098).

2282. Promotion list. -- For the purpose of establishing a more uniform system for the promotion of officers, based on equity, merit, and the interests of the Army as a whole, the Secretary of War shall cause to be prepared a promotion list, in which shall be carried the names of all officers of the Regular Army and Philippine Scouts below the grade of colonel, except officers of the Medical Department, chaplains, professors, the military storekeeper and certain second lieutenants of the Quartermaster Corps hereinafter specified. The names on the list shall be arranged, in general, so that the first name on the list shall be that of the officer having the longest commissioned service; the second name that of the officer having the next longest commissioned service, and so on. In computations for the purpose of determining the position of officers on the promotion list there shall be credited all active commissioned

service in the Army performed while under appointments from the United States Government, whether in the Regular, provisional, or temporary forces, except service under a reserve commission while in attendance at a school or camp for the training of candidates for commission; also commissioned service in the National Guard while in active service since April 6, 1917, under a call by the President; and also commissioned service in the Marine Corps when detached for service with the Army by order of the President. In determining position on the promotion list, and relative rank, commissioned service in the Regular Army or the Philippine Scouts, if continuous to the present time, shall be counted as having begun on the date of original commission. The original promotion list shall be formed by a board of officers appointed by the Secretary of War, consisting of one colonel of each of six branches of the service in which officers are permanently commissioned under the terms of this Act, and one officer who, as a member of the personnel branch of the service in which officers are permanently commissioned under the terms of this Act, and one officer who, as a member of the personnel branch of the General Staff, has made a special study of merging the present promotion lists into a single list. The steps in the formation of the original promotion list shall be as follows:

First, officers below the grade of colonel in the Corps of Engineers, Signal Corps, Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery Corps, Porto Rico Regiment, and Philippine Scouts, who were originally appointed in the Regular Army or Philippine Scouts prior to April 6, 1917, shall be arranged without changing the present order of officers on the lineal lists of their own branches, but otherwise as nearly as practicable according to length of commissioned service. The following shall be omitted:

(a) Officers who, as a result of voluntary transfer, occupy positions on the lineal list other than those they would have held if their original commissions had been in their present branches;

(b) Officers of other branches appointed in the Field Artillery or the Coast Artillery Corps to fill vacancies created by the Act approved January 25, 1907;

(c) Officers appointed in the Regular Army since January 1, 1903, while serving as officers of the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment of Infantry or Philippine Scouts;

(d) Former officers of the Regular Army of Philippine Scouts who have been reappointed in those forces and who are now below normally placed officers of less commissioned service than theirs.

Officers of classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be placed on the list in the positions they would have occupied if they had remained in their original branches of the service. Officers of class

(d) shall be placed on the list in the position that would normally be occupied by an officer of continuous service equal to the total active commissioned service of such officers in the Army.

Second, officers of the Judge Advocate General's Department, Quartermaster Corps, and Ordnance Department shall be placed on the list according to length of commissioned service, except those second lieutenants of the Quartermaster Corps, who are found not qualified for promotion as provided in section 24b hereof.

Third, captains and lieutenants of the Regular Army and Philippine Scouts, originally appointed since April 6, 1917, shall be arranged among themselves according to commissioned service rendered prior to November 11, 1918, and shall be placed at the foot of the list as prepared to this point.

Fourth, persons to be appointed as captains or lieutenants under the provisions of section 24, hereof, shall be placed according to commissioned service rendered prior to November 11, 1918, among the officers referred to in the next preceding clause; and where such commissioned service is equal, officers now in the Regular Army shall precede persons to be appointed under the provisions of this act, and the latter shall be arranged according to age.

Fifth, persons appointed as lieutenant colonel. A majors under the provisions of section 24 hereof, shall be placed immediately below all officers of the Regular Army who, on July 1, 1920, are promoted to these grades respectively under the provisions of section 24 hereof; Provided, That the board charged with the preparation of the promotion list may in its discretion, assign to any such officers a position on the list higher than that to which he would otherwise be entitled, but not such as to place him above any officer of greater age, whose commissioned service commenced prior to April 6, 1917, and who would precede him on the list under the general provisions of this section.

Any former officer of the Regular Army and any retired officer who may hereafter be appointed to the active list in the manner provided by law shall be placed on the promotion list in accordance with his total active commissioned service; except that former officers appointed to field grades on July 1, 1920, under the provisions of section 24, may be placed as provided in the next preceding paragraph of this section. A reserve judge advocate appointed in the Regular Army shall be placed as provided in section 24c.

Other officers on original appointments shall be placed at the foot of the list. The place of any officer on the promotion list once established shall not thereafter be changed, except as the result of the sentence of a court-martial. Sec. 24a added to the act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 24, act of June 4, 1920. (41 Stat. 771-774)

\* \* \* \* \*  
2357. Year of duty of officers and enlisted men in Philippine Islands and the Canal Zone. ---see Provided further, That on and after October first, nineteen hundred and fifteen, no officer or enlisted man of the Army shall, except upon his own request, be required to serve in a single tour of duty for more than two years in the Philippine Islands, nor more than three years in the Panama Canal Zone, except in case of insurrection or of actual or threatened hostilities; Provided further, That the foregoing provision shall not apply to the organization known as the Philippine Scouts, act of Mar. 4, 1915 (31 Stat. 1078).

\* \* \* \* \*  
2390. Officers of Philippine Scouts. ---see On July 1, 1920, all officers of the Philippine Scouts on the active list, who are citizens of the United States and are found qualified under such regulations as the President may prescribe, shall be recommissioned in some one of the branches provided for by this Act, and those not so recommissioned shall continue to serve under their commissions as officers of the Philippine Scouts. \* \* \* Sec. 22a added to act of June 1, 1916, by Sec. 22 act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 710).

Prior to the above, officers for the Philippine Scouts were transferred from the line of the Army under the provisions of Sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 757). See also 2391, post.

2391. Filipinos eligible as officers of Philippine Scouts.--- \* \* \* When, in the opinion of the President, natives of the Philippine Islands shall, be their services and character, show fitness for command, the President is authorized to make provisional appointments to the grades of second and first lieutenants from such natives, who, when so appointed, shall have the pay and allowances to be fixed by the Secretary of War, not exceeding those of corresponding grades of the Regular Army. Sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 757).

\* \* \* No further appointments shall be made as officers of Philippine Scouts except of citizens of the Philippine Islands, who may be appointed in the grade of second lieutenant, under such regulations as the President may prescribe. Officers commissioned in the Philippine Scouts shall be subject to promotion, classification, and discharge, as hereinafter prescribed for officers of the Regular Army. \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to the Act of June 1, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 710).

2392. Captains of Philippine Scout. --- That the office of captain in the Philippine Scouts is hereby created as a grade of rank in the military establishment. Such captains shall be selected from officers of the grade of first lieutenants in said scouts, and shall be given provisional appointments for periods of four years each, and no such appointments shall be continued for a second or subsequent period unless the officers' conduct shall have been satisfactory in every respect: Provided, That the number of officers provisionally appointed under the terms of this Act shall not at any time exceed the number of companies of said native troops which may be formed by the President from time to time for service in the Philippine Islands. (Act of May 27, 1906 (35 Stat. 163)).

Before this act the captains of the troops or companies of the Philippine Scouts were selected from first lieutenants of the line of the Regular Army, by a provision of sec. 35, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 757), which was superseded by this act.  
See also 2390, ante.

2393. Concurrent commissions in Philippine Scouts and in drafted forces.--- That officers of the Philippine Scouts be, and they hereby are, made eligible to appointment as officers in the militia or other locally created armed forces in the Philippine Islands which have been or shall hereafter be drafted into the service of the United States and any such officer of the Philippine Scouts so appointed as an officer in said drafted forces shall not thereby vacate his commission in the Philippine Scouts, and in case his commission in said Philippine Scouts shall terminate while holding a commission in said drafted forces as aforesaid, he shall thereupon be eligible to reappointment as an officer of said Philippine Scouts notwithstanding his retention of a commission in said drafted forces. Sec. 1, act of March 30, 1928 (40 Stat. 800).

2394. The above is emergency legislation and no longer operative.  
Computation of service of officers of Philippine Scouts.---That in computing period of service for any purpose officers of the Philippine Scouts shall be credited with all time served as commissioned officers in the drafted forces mentioned in section one of this Act. Sec. 2, act of March 29, 1928 (40 Stat. 501).

2651. Appointment of Philippine as cadets. ---The Secretary of War is hereby authorized to permit not exceeding four Filipinos, to be designated, one for each class, by the Philippine Commission, to receive instruction at the United States Military Academy at West Point: Provided, That the Filipinos undergoing instruction, as herein authorized, shall receive the same pay, allowances, and emoluments as are authorized by law for cadets at the Military Academy appointed from the United States, to be paid out of the same appropriations; and provided further, That said Filipinos undergoing instruction on production shall be eligible only to commissions in the Philippine Scouts. And the provisions of section thirteen hundred and twenty-one, Revised Statutes, are modified in the case of the Filipinos undergoing instructions, so as to require them to engage to serve for eight years, unless sooner discharged, in the Philippine Scouts. Act of May 28, 1908 (35 Stat. 411).

Provided, That the four Filipino cadets authorized by the Act of May twenty-eight, nineteen hundred and eight, to be designated by the Philippine Commission to receive instructions at the United States Military Academy, shall hereafter be designated by the Governor General of the Philippine Islands. Act of Jan. 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 471).

2818. Philippine Scouts assisting constabulary officers.---That any companion of Philippine scouts ordered to assist the Philippine Constabulary in the maintenance of order in the Philippine Islands may be placed under the command of officers serving as chief or assistant chiefs of the Philippine Constabulary, as herein provided: Provided, That when the Philippine scouts shall be ordered to assist the Philippine Constabulary, said scouts shall not at any time be placed under the command of inspectors or other officers of the constabulary below the grade of assistant chief of constabulary. Sec. 8, act of Jan. 30, 1903 (38 Stat. 781).

Philippine Constabulary:

2349. Detached duty alternated with duty with troops.---Provided, That hereafter in time of peace whenever any officer holding a permanent commission in the line of the Army with rank below that of major shall not have been actually present for duty for at least two of the last preceding six years with a troop, battery, or company, of that branch of the Army in which he shall hold said commission, such officer shall not be detached nor permitted to remain detached from such troop, battery, or company, for duty of any kind; and all pay and allowances shall be forfeited by any superior for any period during which, by his order, or his permission, or by reason of his failure or neglect to issue or cause to be issued the proper order or instructions at the proper time, any officer shall be detached or permitted to remain detached in violation of any of the terms of this proviso; but nothing in this proviso shall be held to apply in the case of any officer for such period as shall be actually necessary for him, after having been relieved from detached service, to join the troop, battery, or company, to which he shall belong in that branch in which he shall hold a permanent commission, nor shall anything in this proviso be held to apply to the detachment or detail of officers for duty in the Judge Advocate General's Department or in the Ordnance Department, or in connection with the construction of the Panama Canal until after such canal shall have been formally opened, or in the Philippine Constabulary until the first day of January, nineteen hundred and fourteen, or to any officer detailed, or who may be hereafter detailed, for aviation duty. And hereafter no officer holding a permanent commission in the Army with rank below that of major shall be detailed as assistant to the Chief of the Bureau of Insular Affairs with rank of colonel, or as commanding officer of the Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry, or as chief or assistant chief (Director or Assistant Director) of the Philippine Constabulary, and no other officers of the Army shall hereafter be detailed for duty with the said Constabulary except as specifically provided by law. Act of Aug. 28, 1912 (37 Stat. 571).

That in the "Act making appropriation for the support of the Army for the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, nineteen hundred and thirteen, and for other purposes," there be substituted for the word "hereafter" - \* \* \* the words; on the after December fifteenth, nineteen hundred and twelve. Joint Res. 53, Aug. 28, 1912 (37 Stat. 65.)

This is the so-called "Munich Law."

So much of this section as relates to the detachment or detail of officers for duty in the Judge Advocate General's Department was stricken out by sec. 8, act of June 4, 1900, and 547, ante, was inserted in lieu thereof.

But see 2337, ante, and 2353, post.

2358. Details as chiefs of Philippine Constabulary.---That officers of the Army of the United States may be detailed for service as chief and assistant chiefs, the said assistant chiefs not to exceed in number four, of the Philippine Constabulary, and that during the continuance of such details the officer serving as chief shall have the rank, pay and allowances for brigadier-general and the officers serving as assistant chiefs shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of colonels: Provided, That the difference between the pay and allowances of brigadier-general and colonel as herein provided, and the pay and allowances of the officers so detailed in the grades from which they are detailed shall be paid out of the Philippine treasury. Sec. 1, act of Jan. 30, 1901 (32 Stat. 182).

No officer holding a permanent commission in the Army with rank below that of major shall be detailed as chief or assistant chief of the Constabulary, and no other officers of the Army shall be detailed for duty with the Constabulary except as specifically provided by law, by provisions of sec. 1, act of Aug. 26, 1912, ante, 2349, which said provision was superseded in part at least by a provision in act of Apr. 27, 1914, ante, 2351.

But see 2311, ante

See par. 2318, Philippine Scouts.

\* \* \* \* \*

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 440283078

TABLE D-1

MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES  
7th Edition 1929 - and Supplements  
I to IV, to September 1, 1934 -  
Extracts and Index covering laws  
relating to the Philippine Scouts.



MILITARY LAWS OF THE U. S. (1929 - 7th EDITION),  
 and SUPPLEMENTS I to IV: to September 1, 1934.

INDEX

PHILIPPINE SCOUTS:

Command when assisting Philippine Constabulary .....	104
Composition and organization .....	103
Detail of officers of the Regular Army to .....	103
Enlisted men --	
Number authorized .....	103
Number included in authorized strength of Army .....	15
Number included in authorized strength of branches ..	134
Pay and allowances .....	1381, 1515
Status continued .....	103
Enlistment of natives authorized .....	103
Laws pertaining to, continued in force .....	1920
Officers --	
Appointment .....	106, 1207
Classification .....	107
Commissions --	
In drafted forces .....	108
In Philippine Scouts, continued .....	108
In Regular Army .....	105
Discharge .....	107
Number included in authorized strength of Army .....	11
Promotion .....	107
Promotion list includes .....	283
Retirement .....	337
Service as --	
Credited to enlisted men for longevity pay .....	1405
Credited to enlisted men for retirement .....	346, 347
Credited to officers of the Army for pro- motion .....	275
Service in drafted forces counted by, for all purposes .....	103
Retired officers --	
Active duty, service counted for pay and pro- motion .....	282, 1391, 1392
Base pay .....	1308
Detail to educational institutions as instructor ..	215, 1392, 1408
Promotion .....	282
Service counted by --	
For base pay .....	1391, 1392
For longevity pay .....	1408
For promotion .....	282
*   *   *   *   *   *	

INDEX

PHILIPPINE SCOUTS:

Pay and allowances retired commissioned officers (notes of decisions) .....	1391
President authorized to disband or reduce .....	103
Retirement of enlisted men for length of service (notes of decisions) .....	343

11. Commissioned strength by grades; officers below grade of brigadier general.-- \* \* \* Provided further, that on and after January 1, 1923, there shall be officers as now authorized by law except that there shall be four hundred and twenty colonels, five hundred and seventy-seven lieutenant colonels, one thousand five hundred and seventy-five majors, three thousand one hundred and fifty captains, two thousand nine hundred and sixty-seven first lieutenants, and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-one second lieutenants, and these numbers shall not be exceeded except as hereinafter provided; nine hundred and eighty-three officers of the Medical Corps, one hundred and fifty-eight officers of the Dental Corps, one hundred and twenty-six officers of the Veterinary Corps, seventy-two officers of the Medical Administrative Corps, and one hundred and twenty-five chaplains; and the numbers herein provided shall include the officers of Philippine Scouts \* \* \* Act of June 30, 1922 (42 Stat. 721); U. S. C. 10: 482.

\* \* \* and beginning January 1, 1923, there shall be no promotions or appointments to any grade or to the branches of the Medical Department or chaplains that would cause the numbers herein authorized for such grade or branch to be exceeded, except that the colonels, exclusive of those in the Medical Department or chaplains, remaining on the active list on January 1, 1923, and not included in the four hundred and twenty junior colonels of that date shall be carried as additional numbers so long as they remain in that grade and shall not prevent promotions due to vacancies occurring among the four hundred and twenty authorized colonels: \* \* \* Act of June 30, 1922 (42 Stat. 721); U. S. C. 10: 528.

\* \* \* Provided, that the President is authorized, upon the recommendation of said board, to increase the authorized strength of various grades as prescribed in said act by not more than fifty colonels, one hundred and fifty majors, and three hundred captains, and to decrease by a total of not to exceed five hundred, apportioned among the grades as the President may determine, the authorized strength of the two lowest grades as prescribed by said act: Provided further, that on and after January 1, 1923, the authorized number in each grade shall be as prescribed in said act or as modified and prescribed by the President in accordance with the provisions of the preceding proviso, and on that date there shall not be any promotion list officers in any grade in addition to the prescribed numbers. Sec. 3 Act of Sept. 14, 1922 (42 Stat. 860); U. S. C. 10: 482.

\* \* \* The number of promotion list officers now authorized by law in the grade of second lieutenant of the Regular Army is hereby increased by four hundred and three, \* \* \* Sec. 8, Act of July 2, 1926 (44 Stat. 753); U. S. C. 10: 2928.

\* \* \* \* \*  
15. Enlisted strength; maximum in time of peace.-- \* \* \* Except in time of war or similar emergency when the public safety demands it, the number of enlisted men of the Regular Army shall not exceed two hundred and eighty thousand, including the Philippine Scouts. Sec. 2, Act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 166), as amended by sec. 2 act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 752).

\* \* \* \* \*  
103. (1922) Philippine Scouts; Composition and organization. -- That when in his opinion the conditions of the Philippine Islands justify such action the President is authorized to enlist natives of those islands for service in the Army, \* \* \* The total number of enlisted men in said native organizations shall not exceed twelve thousand. \* \* \* Sec. 26, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 757); U. S. C. 10: 333.

The President is authorized to form the Philippine Scouts into such branches and tactical units as he may deem expedient, within the limit of strength prescribed by law, organized similarly to those of the Regular Army, the officers to be detailed from those authorized in section 4 hereof \* \* \* Nothing in this act shall be construed to alter in any respect the present status of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts. Sec. 23, added to the act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 752); U. S. C. 10: 331.

By sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901, it was provided that the pay and allowances of provisional officers of native organizations should be the same as for officers of like grade in the Regular Army.

See 1920, post, for saving clause as to Philippine Scouts.

For provision including officers of the Philippine Scouts in the reduced strength of commissioned personnel and for their place on the promotion list and promotion, see 11, ante; 107, 243, post.

103. (Sup.) Philippine Scouts: composition and organization.

The President is authorized at any time to disband the Philippine Scouts or to reduce the personnel thereof. Sec. 301, Title III, Part II, act of June 30, 1932 (47 Stat. 1477); U. S. C. 101321a.

104. Philippine Scouts; command when assisting constabulary.--That any companies of Philippine Scouts ordered to assist the Philippine Constabulary in the maintenance of order in the Philippine Islands may be placed under the command of officers serving as chief or assistant chiefs of the Philippine Constabulary, as herein provided: Provided, that when the Philippine Scouts shall be ordered to assist the Philippine Constabulary, said scouts shall not at any time be placed under the command of inspectors or other officers of the constabulary below the grade of assistant chief of constabulary. Sec. 2, act of June 30, 1901 (32 Stat. 751); U. S. C. 101335.

105. Philippine Scout officers; recommission.--\* \* \* On July 1, 1920, all officers of the Philippine Scouts on the active list, who are citizens of the United States and are found qualified under such regulations as the President may prescribe, shall be recommissioned in some one of the branches provided for by this act, and those not so recommissioned shall continue to serve under their commissions as officers of the Philippine Scouts. \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to the act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770); U. S. C. 101324.

Prior to the above, officers for the Philippine Scouts were transferred from the line of the Army under the provisions of sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (41 Stat. 770). See also 106, 107, post.

For authority to detail retired officers of the Philippine Scouts as instructors at educational institutions, see 215, post.

106. Same; appointment.--\* \* \* No further appointments shall be made as officers of Philippine Scouts except of citizens of the Philippine Islands, who may be appointed in the grade of second lieutenant, under such regulations as the President may prescribe. \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770); U. S. C. 101323.

107. Same; promotion and classification.--\* \* \* Officers commissioned in the Philippine Scouts shall be subject to promotion, classification, and elimination, as hereinafter prescribed for officers of the Regular Army. \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to the act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770); U. S. C. 101322.

\* \* \* \* Officers of the Philippine Scouts who shall continue to be carried on the promotion list and who shall be promoted to grades from first lieutenant to colonel, inclusive, in the same manner as prescribed by law for other officers on the promotion list: \* \* \* W. D. appropriation act of June 30, 1922. (42 Stat. 722); U. S. C. 101352.

For credit to retired officers of the Philippine Scouts of service at educational institutions for longevity pay purposes, see 1409, post; for promotion, where service was performed prior to June 10, 1922, see 1392, post.

109. Same; concurrent commissions in drafted forces. --- That officers of the Philippine Scouts be, and they hereby are, made eligible to appointment as officers in the militia or other locally created armed forces in the Philippine Islands which have been or shall hereafter be drafted into the service of the United States; and any such officer of the Philippine Scouts so appointed as an officer in said drafted forces shall not thereby waive his commission in the Philippine Scouts, and in case his commission in said Philippine Scouts shall terminate while holding a commission in said drafted forces as aforesaid, he shall thereupon be eligible to reappointment as an officer of said Philippine Scouts notwithstanding his retention of a commission in said drafted forces. Sec. 1, act of March 30, 1928 (40 Stat. 500); U. S. C. 10: 322.

That in computing period of service for any purpose officers of the Philippine Scouts shall be credited with all time served as commissioned officers in the drafted forces mentioned in section one of this act. Sec. 2, of March 30, 1928 (40 Stat. 501); U. S. C. 10: 325.

While probably intended as emergency legislation, the act from which this provision was taken was given permanent form.

13. Assignment to branches.---Officers and enlisted men shall be assigned to the several branches of the Army as hereafter directed, a suitable proportion of each grade in each branch, but the President may increase or diminish the number of officers or enlisted men assigned to any branch by not more than a total of 15 per centum. Provided, that the total number of enlisted men herein authorized for any branch shall include such number of Philippine Scouts as may be organized in that branch provided further, that no officer shall be transferred from one branch of the service to another under the provisions of this section without his own consent, as a condition added to the act of June 3, 1926, by act. 31, act of June 3, 1926 (41 Stat. 762); U. S. C. 10: 324.

That officers shall be assigned to the several branches of the Army so that the number assigned to any branch, except of the Medical Department and Chaplains, shall be 70 per centum of the number prescribed for such branch under the act of June 3, 1926, but the President may increase or diminish the number of officers assigned to any branch by not more than a total of 30 per centum. U. S. appropriation act of June 30, 1922 (42 Stat. 733); U. S. C. 10: 322.

The provision in 11, ante, "and the numbers herein provided shall include the officers of Philippine Scouts" is held applicable to the second paragraph of this section.

215. Detail of retired Army personnel to educational institutions maintaining U. S. Army units or courses of instruction prescribed by the Secretary of War.---The President is hereby authorized to detail such members of officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men of the Regular Army, either active or retired, as may be necessary for duty as professors of military science and tactics, assistant professors of military science and tactics, and military instructors at educational institutions where one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps are maintained. In time of peace retired officers, retired warrant officers, or retired enlisted men shall not be detailed under the provisions of this section without their consent, and no officer on the active list shall be detailed for recruiting service or for duty at a school or college, not including schools of the service, where officers on the retired list can be secured who are competent for such duty. Hereafter retired officers below the grade of brigadier general and retired warrant officers and enlisted men shall, when on active duty, receive full pay and allowances. Sec. 42b, added to act of June 3, 1926, by act. 31, act of June 4, 1926 (41 Stat. 777); U. S. C. 10: 330.

And the Secretary of War is hereby authorized to detail such available active or retired officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men of the Regular Army as he may deem necessary to said schools and colleges, other than those provided for in section 40 of this Act: Provided, that while so detailed they shall receive active pay and allowances: Provided further, that in time of peace retired officers, warrant officers, or enlisted men shall not be detailed under the provisions of this section without their consent, Sec. 55a added to act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 35, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 780); U. S. C. 10: 101.

That the authority for detail of retired officers of the Regular Army contained in section 40a and section 55a of the national defense act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, shall, in either case, be construed to include authority to so detail retired officers of the Philippine Scouts, Sec. 1, act of Mar. 1, 1925 (43 Stat. 1099); U. S. C. 10: 311.

By 1957, post, institutions to which the second paragraph of this section are applicable must have a course of military training prescribed by the Secretary of War, and at least 100 physically fit male students above the age of 14 years.

202. Promotion of retired officers.—Hereafter any retired officer who has been or shall be detailed on active duty shall receive the rank \* \* \* of the grade, not above that of colonel, that he would have attained in due course of promotion if he had remained on the active list for a period beyond the date of his retirement equal to the total amount of time during which he has been detailed to active duty since his retirement, Par. 9, sec. 127a, added to the act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 51, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 786); U. S. C. 10: 301.

\* \* \* Officers of the Philippine Scouts \* \* \* hereafter placed on the retired list \* \* \* shall be equally eligible for advancement on account of active duty performed since retirement, \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 779); U. S. C. 10: 327.

\* \* \* Officers of the Philippine Scouts \* \* \* hereafter placed on the retired list \* \* \* shall be equally eligible for advancement on account of active duty performed since retirement, \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to act of June, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 779); U.S.C. 10: 327.

\* \* \* Active duty performed after June 30, 1922, by an officer on the retired list or its equivalent shall entitle such officer to promotion: Provided, that officers and former officers of Philippine Scouts who were placed on the retired list prior to June 3, 1920, shall be entitled to promotion on the retired list for active duty heretofore performed subsequent to retirement, in accordance with the provisions of section 127a, of the act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, and to the same pay and benefits received by other officers of the Army of like grade and length of service, on the retired list. Sec. 17, act of June 10, 1922 (42 Stat. 632); U. S. C. 10: 1012, 1012.

\* \* \* Duty performed prior to July 1, 1922, by retired officers of the Regular Army, and duty performed prior to June 10, 1922, by retired officers of the Philippine Scouts, pursuant to War Department orders issued or purporting to have been issued under section 40a or section 55a, respectively, of said national defense act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, including in either case, temporary duty for attendance on any course of preparatory instruction required by such order, shall be construed to be active duty for the purpose of promotion of such retired officers on the retired list within the meaning of the aforesaid act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, and the aforesaid act of June 10, 1922, Sec. 4 act of Mar. 1 1925 (43 Stat. 1103); U. S. C. 10: 1013.

For provisions constraining the same kind of duty as mentioned in last paragraph of this section as active duty for longevity pay purpose, see 1603, post.

The purpose of this legislation was stated in committee reports to be to nullify the effect of the decision in 2 Comp. Gen. 107.

Active duty performed since retirement is to count in computation of pay periods by 1959, post.

215. Promotion of officers; service counted,---\* \* \*In computations for the purpose of determining the position of officers on the promotion list there shall be credited all active commissioned service in the Army performed while under appointment from the United States Government, whether in the Regular, provisional, or temporary forces, except service under a reserve commission while in attendance at a school or camp for the training of candidates for commission; also commissioned service in the National Guard while in active service since April 6, 1917, under a call by the President; and also commissioned service in the Marine Corps when detached for service with the Army by order of the President. In determining position on the promotion list, and relative rank, commissioned service in the Regular Army or the Philippine Scouts, if continuous to the present time, shall be counted as having begun on the date of original commission, \* \* \* Sec. 214, added to act of June 1, 1916, by act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 772; U. S. C. 101:595).

231. Promotion list, ---For the purpose of establishing a more uniform system for the promotion of officers, based on equity, merit, and the interests of the Army as a whole, the Secretary of War shall cause to be prepared a promotion list, on which shall be carried the names of all officers of the Regular Army and Philippine Scouts below the grade of colonel, except officers of the Medical Department, chaplains, professors, the military storekeeper, and certain second lieutenants of the Quartermaster Corps hereinafter specified. The names on the list shall be arranged, in general, so that the first name on the list shall be that of the officer having the longest commissioned service; the second name that of the officer having the next longest commissioned service, and so on. In computing time for the purpose of determining the position of officers on the promotion list there shall be credited all active commissioned service in the Army performed while under appointment from the United States Government, whether in the Regular, provisional, or temporary forces, except service under a reserve commission while in attendance at a school or camp for the training of candidates for commission; also commissioned service in the National Guard while in active service since April 6, 1917, under a call by the President; and also commissioned service in the Marine Corps when detached for service with the Army by order of the President. In determining position on the promotion list and relative rank commissioned service in the Regular Army or the Philippine Scouts, if continuous to the present time, shall be counted as having begun on the date of original commission. The original promotion list shall be formed by a board of officers appointed by the Secretary of War, consisting of one colonel and each of six branches of the service in which officers are permanently commissioned under the terms of this act, and one officer who, as a member of the personnel branch of the General Staff, has made a special study of merging the present promotion list into a single list. The steps in the formation of the original promotion list shall be as follows:

First, officers below the grade of colonel in the Corps of Engineers, Signal Corps, Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery Corps, Porto Rico Regiment, and Philippine Scouts, who were originally appointed in the Regular Army or Philippine Scouts prior to April 6, 1917, shall be arranged without changing the present order of officers on the lineal lists of their own branches, but otherwise as nearly as practicable according to length of commissioned service. The following shall be omitted:

(a) Officers, who, as a result of voluntary transfer, occupy positions on the lineal list other than those they would have held if their original commissions had been in their present branches;

(b) Officers of other branches appointed in the Field Artillery or the Coast Artillery Corps to fill vacancies created by the act approved January 25, 1907;

(c) Officers appointed in the Regular Army since January 1, 1903, while serving as officers of the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment of Infantry or Philippine Scouts;

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: 48 CFR 1.101

(d) Former officers of the Regular Army or Philippine Scout who have been reappointed in those forces and who are now below normally placed officers of less commissioned service than theirs.

Officers of classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be placed on the list in the positions they would have occupied if they had remained in their original branches of the service. Officers of class (d) shall be placed on the list in the position that would normally be occupied by an officer of continuous service equal to the total active commissioned service of such officers in the Army.

Second, officers of the Judge Advocate General's Department, Quartermaster Corps, and Ordnance Department shall be placed on the list according to length of commissioned service, except those second lieutenants of the Quartermaster Corps who are found not qualified for promotion as provided in section 24b hereof.

Third, captains and lieutenants of the Regular Army and Philippine Scout originally appointed since April 6, 1917, shall be arranged among themselves according to commissioned service rendered prior to November 11, 1918, and shall be placed at the foot of the list as prepared to this point.

Fourth, persons to be appointed as captains or lieutenants under the provisions of section 24 hereof shall be placed according to commissioned service rendered prior to November 11, 1918, among the officers referred to in the next preceding clause; and where such commissioned service is equal officers not in the Regular Army shall precede persons to be appointed under the provisions of this act, and the latter shall be arranged according to age.

Fifth, persons appointed as lieutenants colonel or majors under the provisions of section 24 hereof shall be placed immediately below all officers of the Regular Army who, on July 1, 1920 are promoted to those grades respectively under the provisions of section 24 hereof. Provided, that the board charged with the preparation of the promotion list may in its discretion, assign to any such officer a position on the list higher than that to which he would otherwise be entitled, but not such as to place him above any officer of greater age, whose commissioned service commenced prior to April 6, 1917, and who would precede him on the list under the general provisions of this section.

Any former officer of the Regular Army and any retired officer who may hereafter be appointed to the active list in the manner provided by law shall be placed on the promotion list in accordance with his total active commissioned service; except that former officers appointed to field grades on July 1, 1920, under the provisions of section 24, may be placed as provided in the next preceding paragraph of this section. A reserve judge advocate appointed in the Regular Army shall be placed as provided in section 24c.

Other officers on original appointment shall be placed at the foot of the list. The place of any officer on the promotion list once established shall not thereafter be changed, except as the result of the sentence of a court-martial. See 24g, added to the act of June 3, 1916, by Sec. 24, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770) U. S. C. 101-534.

For place on promotion list of officers detailed under act of June 30, 1922, see 27f, infra.

The act of Feb. 25, 1925 (43 Stat. 779), in providing for the advancement on the promotion list of the world flyers, prescribed that the officers so advanced should be "extra numbers in their grade to be carried as extra numbers up to and including the grade of colonel" and that nothing in said act shall operate to interfere with or retard the promotion to which any other officer on the promotion list would be entitled under existing law."

337. Retirement of officers of the Philippine Scouts; service counted, officers of the Philippine Scouts shall hereafter be retired under the same conditions as other officers of like grades and length of service. See 22a, added to act of June 3, 1916, by sec. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770); U. S. C. 101-327.

33. Retirement; enlisted men for length of service.

That when an enlisted man has served as such thirty years in the United States Army or Marine Corps, either as private or noncommissioned officer, or both, he shall, by application to the President, be placed on the retired list hereby created, with the rank held by him at the date of retirement. \* \* \* Act of Feb. 14, 1895 (23 Stat. 395), as amended by act of Sept. 15, 1899 (36 Stat. 338); U. S. C. 10: 922.

This provision, omitted from the original text of the military laws, 1929, is added as a new paragraph of this section.

34. Retirement of enlisted men for length of service; commissioned service in Philippine Scouts. -- \* \* \* Act of 1904, That all enlisted men of the Regular Army who have been appointed commissioned officers of Philippine Scouts subsequent to March second, nineteen hundred and three, or who may hereafter be so appointed, and who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service see count, in computing the time necessary to enable them to retire as enlisted men. Act of June 12, 1905 (34 Stat. 249), making appropriations for the support of the Army; U. S. C. 10: 922.

35. Same; commissioned service in Volunteer Army, -- \* \* \* Provided, That all enlisted men of the Regular Army who served as commissioned officers of United States Volunteers organized in eighteen hundred and ninety-eight and eighteen hundred and ninety-nine, or who have served or may be now serving as such in the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment, or in the Philippine Scouts, who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service \* \* \* count, in computing the time necessary to enable them to retire, as enlisted men, Act of Mar. 2, 1903 (32 Stat. 214), making appropriations for the support of the Army.

1207. Cadets, admission; Filipinos. -- The Secretary of War is hereby authorized to permit not exceeding four Filipinos, to be designated, one for each class, by the Philippine Commission, to receive instruction at the United States Military Academy at West Point: Provided, That the Filipinos undergoing instruction, as herein authorized, shall receive the same pay, allowances, and emoluments as are authorized by law for cadets at the Military Academy appointed from the United States, to be paid out of the same appropriations; and provided further, That said Filipinos undergoing instructions on graduation shall be eligible only to commissions in the Philippine Scouts, and the provisions of section thirteen hundred and twenty-one, Revised Statutes, are modified in the case of the Filipinos undergoing instructions, so as to require them to engage to serve for eight years, unless sooner discharged, in the Philippine Scouts. Act of May 28, 1900 (35 Stat. 441); U. S. C. 10: 1093.

Provided, That the four Filipino cadets authorized by the act of May twenty-eight, nineteen hundred and eight, to be designated by the Philippine Commission to receive instructions at the United States Military Academy, shall hereafter be designated by the Governor General of the Philippine Islands. Act of Aug. 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 493); U. S. C. 10: 1093.

For R. S. 1321, see 1211, post.

A long series of acts and joint resolutions has provided for the admission of subjects of foreign countries, from 1884 to date. Two cadets were admitted from Chile in 1816 and one from Columbia in 1823, but this was apparently without legislative authority.

The provisions of law, the countries accorded the privilege, and the number of cadets authorized from each, are as follows:



Law	Country	Number
J. R. of Feb. 2, 1884 (23 Stat. 266)	Guatemala	1
Do	Nicaragua	1
J. R. of May 14, 1888 (25 Stat. 622)	.....do	1
J. R. of Oct. 19, 1888 (25 Stat. 632)	Switzerland	1
J. R. of Dec. 22, 1892 (27 Stat. 839)	Venezuela	1
J. R. of Feb. 28, 1893 (27 Stat. 838)	Salvador	1
J. R. of June 15, 1897 (30 Stat. 221)	.....do	1
J. R. of June 28, 1899 (30 Stat. 1367)	Costa Rica	1
J. R. of Feb. 7, 1899 (30 Stat. 1368)	Venezuela	1
J. R. of Jan. 3, 1900 (31 Stat. 720)	Ecuador	1
J. R. of June 30, 1902 (32 Stat. 747)	Costa Rica	1
J. R. of Apr. 5, 1904 (33 Stat. 586)	Nicaragua	1
J. R. of Jan. 10, 1905 (33 Stat. 1279)	Honduras	1
Do	Ecuador	1
J. R. of Mar. 3, 1905 (33 Stat. 1280)	China	2
J. R. of June 23, 1906 (34 Stat. 83)	Costa Rica	1
J. R. of Mar. 2, 1907 (34 Stat. 142)	Venezuela	1
J. R. of Jan. 16, 1908 (35 Stat. 566)	Costa Rica	1
Act of May 26, 1908 (35 Stat. 441)	Ecuador	1
Act of Mar. 4, 1909 (35 Stat. 1039)	Cuba	1
Act of Apr. 19, 1910 (36 Stat. 384)	.....do	1
J. R. of Feb. 24, 1911 (36 Stat. 1456)	China	2
J. R. of Mar. 3, 1911 (36 Stat. 1458)	Cuba	1
J. R. of Jan. 26, 1912 (37 Stat. 628)	Nicaragua	1
J. R. of Apr. 19, 1912 (37 Stat. 632)	Salvador	2
Do	Cuba	1
Act of Mar. 4, 1913 (37 Stat. 865)	Venezuela	1
J. R. of Apr. 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 50)	Cuba	1
Act of Aug. 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 504)	Ecuador	1
J. R. of July 2, 1916 (40 Stat. 755)	Cuba	1
J. R. of July 19, 1919 (41 Stat. 234)	China	2
Act of Mar. 10, 1920 (41 Stat. 548)	Panama	1
J. R. of July 3, 1926 (44 Stat. 921)	Siam	2
J. R. of May 24, 1928 (45 Stat. 137)	.....do	2
Do	China	2
J. R. of May 29, 1928 (45 Stat. 1411)	Venezuela	1

1381. Base pay and allowances; enlisted men of Philippine Scouts.—  
 The pay and allowances of whatever nature and kind to be authorized for the  
 enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts shall be fixed by the Secretary of War  
 and shall not exceed or be of other classes than those now or which may  
 hereafter be authorized by law for enlisted men of the Regular Army. Provided,  
 That payments of travel pay and of commutation of quarters, board, and light  
 heretofore made to enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, if not in excess of  
 those authorized at the time for enlisted men of the Regular Army, be, and the  
 same are hereby, validated; and provided further, That any such payments of  
 travel pay and commutation of quarters, board, and light which have been collec-  
 ted back from enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts to whom originally paid  
 shall be refunded to them. Sec. 36, act of Feb. 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 737), as  
amended by act of May 10, 1926 (44 Stat. 458); U. S. C. 10: 324.

Nothing in the act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 759), is to be construed  
 to alter the status of enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, act, 103.

1368. Base pay, retired officers; officers of Philippine Scouts.-- \* \* \* Those now on the retired list shall hereafter received the same pay as a retired second lieutenant of equal service, and those hereafter placed on the retired list shall received the same retired pay, as other officers of like grade and length of service, \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to act of June 3, 1916, by act. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770); U. S. C. 104-327.

1391. (1929) Base pay of retired Philippine Scouts officers; service counted.-- \* \* \* Officers of the Philippine Scouts \* \* \* hereafter placed on the retired list \* \* \* shall be equally eligible for advancement on account of active duty performed since retirement, \* \* \* Sec. 22a, added to act of June 3, 1916, by act. 22, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 770); U. S. C. 104-327. \* \* \* Provided, that officers and former officers of the Philippine Scouts who were placed on the retired list prior to June 4, 1920, shall be entitled to promotion on the retired list for active duty heretofore performed subsequent to retirement, in accordance with the provisions of section 127a of the act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, and to the same pay and benefits received by other officers of the Army of like grade and length of service, on the retired list. Sec. 11, act of June 10, 1922 (42 Stat. 632); U. S. C. 104-328, 37-26.

By sec. 26, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 385), retirement of officers of the Philippine Scouts with the retired pay and allowances of master signal electricians of the Army, was provided for. That section was stricken out by sec. 26, act of June 4, 1920 (41 Stat. 775).

1391. (bap) Base pay, retired Philippine Scouts officers; service counted. NOTES OF DECISIONS: In general.--a captain of Philippine Scouts, retired with that rank in 1918, and promoted to major in 1923, is entitled to the retired pay of a captain only. De Court v. U.S. (1928), 66 Ct. Cl. 130

1392. Base pay of retired officers; service at educational institutions counted.-- \* \* \* Duty performed prior to July 1, 1922, by retired officers of the Regular Army and duty performed prior to June 10, 1922, by retired officers of the Philippine Scouts pursuant to war Department orders issued or purporting to have been issued under section 44b or section 55c, respectively, of said National Defense act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, including, in either case, temporary duty for attendance on any course of proprietary instruction required by such order, shall be construed to be active duty for the purpose of promotion of such retired officers on the retired list, within the meaning of the aforesaid act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, and the aforesaid act of June 10, 1922. Sec. 4 act of March 3, 1925 (43 Stat. 1100); U. S. C. 104-1011.

1405. Longevity pay of enlisted men; commissioned service counted.--See Provided. That all enlisted men of the Regular Army who served as commissioned Officers of United States Volunteers organized in sixteen hundred and ninety-eight and eighteen hundred and ninety-nine, or who have served or may be now serving as such in the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment or in the Philippine Scouts, who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service counted as if it had been rendered as enlisted men, and that they be entitled to all continuous-service pay \* \* \*. Act of March 2, 1903 (32 Stat. 934), making appropriations for the support of the Army.

\* \* \* Provided, That all enlisted men of the Regular Army who have been appointed commissioned officers of Philippine Scouts subsequent to March

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: ARJ 133-2078

second, nineteen hundred and three, or who may hereafter be so appointed, and who, upon their muster out, have returned or may return to the ranks of the Regular Army, shall have such period of service counted as if it had been rendered as enlisted men, and that they be entitled to all continuous-service pay \* \* \*. Act of June 10, 1906 (34 Stat. 218); making appropriation for the support of the army U. S. C. 10: 554.

That all enlisted men of all the services mentioned in the title of this act who serve as warrant or commissioned officer in any of said services, including adjunct forces thereof, shall be credited with all active service so performed during the period from April 6, 1917, to December 31, 1921, in the computation of their enlisted service for longevity-pay purpose, and shall be paid accordingly. Sec. 10, act of June 10, 1922 (42 Stat. 630), as amended by sec. 3, act of May 11, 1928, (43 Stat. 211); U. S. C. 31: 25.

1405. Longevity pay of retired officers; service at educational institutions counted. -- Duty performed by retired officers of the Regular Army and duty performed by retired officers of the Philippine Scouts, pursuant to War Department orders issued under section 40b or section 55c, respectively, of said National Defense Act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, including, in either case, temporary duty for attendance on any course of preparatory instruction required by such order, shall be construed to be active duty for the purpose of increase of longevity pay of such retired officers within the meaning of the National Defense Act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, and the act of May 12, 1917, entitled "an Act making appropriations for the support of the army for the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, nineteen hundred and eighteen, and for other purposes," and the act of June 10, 1922, entitled "An act to readjust the pay and allowances of the commissioned and enlisted personnel of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Coast and Geodetic Survey, and Public Health Service." Sec. 2, act of Mar. 3, 1925 (41 Stat. 1099); U. S. C. 10: 329, 375.

Duty heretofore performed by retired officers of the Philippine Scouts, pursuant to War Department orders purporting to have been issued under section 40b or section 55c, respectively of said National Defense Act of June 3, 1916, as amended by the act of June 4, 1920, including, in either case, temporary duty for attendance on any course of preparatory instruction required by such order, shall be construed to be active duty for the purpose of increase of longevity pay of such retired officers, within the meaning of the aforesaid act of May 12, 1917, and the aforesaid act of June 10, 1922. Sec. 3 act of Mar. 3, 1925 (41 Stat. 1100); U. S. C. 10: 330.

For sections 40b and 55c, mentioned in the text, see, respectively, 174, 175, ante.

1515. Saving clauses. -- That nothing in this Act shall operate to change in any way existing laws, or regulations made in pursuance of law, governing pay and allowances of the General of the Army, the enlisted men of the Philippine Scouts, Marine Band, Naval Academy Band, Indian scouts, or flying cadets; nor the allowances in kind for rations, quarters, heat, and light for enlisted men; nor allowances in kind for quarters, heat, and light for officers and warrant officers; nor allowances for private accounts for officers; nor transportation in kind for officers and warrant officers and enlisted men and their dependents; nor transportation and packing allowances for baggage or household effects of officers and warrant officers and enlisted men; nor additional pay for aides; nor extra pay to enlisted men serving as stenographic reporters, or employed as cooks or mess men, or mail clerks, or assistant mail clerks, or engaged in submarine diving or service on submarines; nor money allowances granted to enlisted men on account of awards of medals or

decorations expressly authorized by Congress \*\*\* Sec. 21, act of June 10, 1922 (42 Stat. 631), as amended by act 5, act of May 31, 1924 (43 Stat. 2241) U. S. C. 101 222; 271 20.

Notwithstanding that nothing contained in this act shall operate to reduce the pay of any officer on the active list below the pay to which he is entitled by reason of his grade and length of service on June 30, 1922, not including additional pay authorized by the act entitled "an act to increase the efficiency of the commissioned and enlisted personnel of the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Coast and Geodetic Survey, and Public Health Service," approved May 16, 1920; and nothing contained in this act shall operate to reduce the total of the pay and allowances which any enlisted man of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard is now receiving during his current enlistment and while he holds his present grade or rating. Sec. 16, act of June 10, 1922 (42 Stat. 632); U. S. C. 37a 25.

\*\*\* Provided, that nothing contained in this act shall operate to reduce the present pay of officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men now on the retired list or officers or warrant officers in an equivalent status of any of the services mentioned in the title of this act; Provided, that the pay saved to an officer by section 16 of this act or by the act of September 14, 1922, shall be construed as the pay provided in this act for the purpose of computing retired pay. Sec. 17, act of June 10, 1922 (42 Stat. 632), as amended by act 6, act of May 31, 1924 (43 Stat. 2241) U. S. C. 101 272; 37a 26.

\*\*\* Provided, that nothing in this act shall operate to reduce the pay of any officer or warrant officer now on the retired list. Sec. 1, act of May 9, 1925 (44 Stat. 617); U. S. C. 101 272a; 37a 26a.

The preceding pay act, largely superseded by the act of June 10, 1922, is act of May 11, 1908 (35 Stat. 1088).

For limitation on commission of issue of heat or light in kind to person receiving a rental allowance under this section, see 1459, ante.

A proviso, added to the first paragraph of the last by the amendatory act of May 31, 1924, concerns only the Royal Landay Band and is omitted.

While retired enlisted men who served honorably as commissioned officers between Apr. 6, 1917, and Nov. 11, 1918, are entitled to the pay of retired warrant officers, the act so providing is not to be construed to work a reduction in their pay and allowances. See 1397, ante.

1920. National Defense Act; prior laws continued in force, --- All existing laws pertaining to or affecting the United States Military Landay and civilian or Military personnel on duty thereat in any capacity whatever, the officers and enlisted men on the retired list, the detached and additional officers under the act of Congress approved March third, nineteen hundred and eleven, recruiting parties, recruit depots, and unassigned recruits, service-school detachments, United States disciplinary barracks guards, disciplinary organizations, the Philippine Scouts, and Indian scouts shall continue and remain in force except as herein specifically provided otherwise. Sec. 22, act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat. 181).

For act of Mar. 3, 1911, see 16 Stat. 1045.

<u>DATE:</u>	<u>EXTRACT:</u>
July 19, 1924	Enlisted men. Enlistment allowance. Service in the P.S. is not service in the Regular Army <u>REGULAR</u> .
January 31, 1925	The P.S. are part of the Regular Army but are within the general laws applicable thereto only in so far as such laws are not inconsistent with act of February 2, 1901 (31 Stat. 757) providing as to allowances only. Pay, rations and clothing allowance to be fixed by the Secretary of War. (\$60.00 bonus - travel allowance in discharge - not entitled.)
September 7, 1928	Both the U.S. and courts have held that P.S. organizations were a part of the Regular Army and those rulings should govern unless there is something in the statute itself to indicate that the term "Regular Army" was intended to have a more restricted meaning. 38 C. S. 13 holds part of Regular Army within meaning of H.R. 1 and 2, and that general laws as to Organization and pay apply except where in conflict with special statutes pertaining to the Scouts.
September 10, 1928	(Same as February 11, 1929) If the Scouts are not "Officers and soldiers belonging to the Regular Army of the U. S." where is the authority for trying them by court-martial?
January 4, 1929	P.S. Officers, being of the Regular Army, are not entitled to the benefits of the Emergency Officers Retirement Act.
February 11, 1929	There has been much inconsistency and confusion incident to various attempts, (in and out of this (J...)) office to make a general statement upon the question whether P.S. are or are not a part of the Regular Army. It appears that this phrase is sometimes intended to include, and sometimes to exclude, the P. & Hald, that "catch all" in H.R. 2 - "and such other officers and enlisted men as are now or may hereafter be provided for" - must include the P.S. (as part of the Regular Army) as they are not included in any other category. General legislation relating to the Regular Army is not however, applicable to them in all cases.
October 10, 1916	<u>OFFICER ON DUTY WITH PHILIPPINE SCOUTS.</u> - The question was presented whether an officer in the grade of captain who was detailed as major of Philippine Scouts from August 10, 1911, to June 26, 1915, could be credited with duty troops for that period. <u>Hald.</u> that as a major of Philippine Scouts the officer commanded a battalion of scouts and was not, therefore, on duty "with a troop, battery, or company of that branch of the army" in which he held a commission, as required by the detached service act of August 21, 1912 (37 Stat., 571, the said act of 1912 not having been amended by section 25 of the national defense act.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
(1899 - 1934)

Extracts from Opinions of Judge Advocates General of the Army -

<u>DATE:</u>	<u>EXTRACT</u>
	<u>Function and Use</u>
February 23, 1920	Acts of February 2, 1901 and May 16, 1918. H.O. 22a June 8, 1920 and June 10, 1922 - It is now held that officers of the P.S. are legally eligible for service in U. S. and otherwise than with the P. S. Troops.
September 7, 1926	A No. of P.S. served in U.S. in 1904 - on at least 2 occasions organizations and individuals of the P.S. were prepared for war service outside the P.I. though not actually so used and that individual Scout officers have performed and are now performing certain duties in U. S.
February 23, 1929	P. S. Officers eligible for assignment to duty elsewhere than P. I. and other than in connection with P. S. troops.
	<u>STATUS</u>
January 5, 1920	A retired Captain of the P.S. is not entitled to be classed as an officer of the Regular Army. Dir. Op. J. A. G. September, 1918 - p. 211 Dir. Op. J. A. G. December, 1918 - p. 367
June 17, 1921	The authorization in H.O. 22a to form the P.S. into units "organized similarly to those of the Regular Army" negatives the conclusion that Congress considered such units of P. S. as units of the Regular Army.
March 29, 1923	This office having held January 19, 1917 that an officer of the P.S. should be regarded as an officer of the Regular Army to the extent that he was not eligible for appointment in the Q.R.C., must now hold that an <u>enlisted</u> man of the P.S. is an enlisted man of the Regular Army to the extent that he is eligible for such appointment under H.O. 37. As native Filipinos have been held not eligible to R.O.T.C. (November 27, 1921) they could not otherwise get into Reserve Corps at all.
April 11, 1923	The P.S. are certainly a part of the Army though differing from the Regular Army.
September 10, 1923	P.S. held to be part of the Regular Army within act December 17, 1919 (41 Stat. 367) providing for payment of 6 months gratuity on death not due to own misconduct, etc.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MNQ 3678

EXHIBIT D-5

EXTRACTS FROM OPINIONS OF THE JUDGE

ADVOCATE GENERAL OF THE ARMY

Relating to the Philippine Scouts.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 1405253078

LRIE E-1

HISTORY OF THE NATIVE (FILIPINO) SCOUTS

Compilation of Data on the Pro-Statutory  
Organizations - 1899 to October 1, 1901;  
Prepared in the Adjutant General's Office.



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: ~~NOV 28 1978~~

PHILIPPINE MILITARY SCOUTS

-0-

In September and October, 1899, a battalion of five companies of Philippine Scouts was organized by First Lieutenant Mathew A. Bates, 4th Cavalry, under authority of Major General Otis, Commanding the Department of the Pacific. The men composing the battalion were civilian employees of the Quartermaster's Department. The details of their organization will be given under their appropriate heads. About the same time, probably a little later, a company of native Tagalos, known as the "Low Scouts," was organized, of this company we have no record beyond a mere reference by Lieutenant-Colonel Edwards, Chief of the Insular Division of the War Department. In January, 1900, as shown by muster rolls, three companies of Negro Scouts were in process of organization, by what authority has not been ascertained. On April 3, 1900, the President authorized the organization of a squadron of Philippine Cavalry, of which Lieutenant Bates was placed in command, with the rank of Major. The officers were volunteers, appointed under the act of March 2, 1899, and the enlisted men, so called, were paid as civilian employees by the Quartermaster's Department of the Army, from the Insular Fund. In arranging the details of the organization, Major-General Hearther, commanding the Division of the Philippines, published a general order which, as it is frequently cited in subsequent orders, is here given in full:

"HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,

" Manila, P. I., May 24, 1900.

"General Order, }  
"No. 25. }

"1. Pursuant to instructions received from the War Department, a Squadron of Philippine Cavalry will be organized by Lieutenant Colonel Wiber S. Miller, 13th Infantry, U.S. Volunteers, consisting of four troops of native scouts, having a maximum of 120 men to a troop, and a squadron non-commissioned staff of one sergeant major one quartermaster sergeant and one commissary sergeant, engaged to serve until the 30th day of June, 1901, unless sooner discharged. Each scout before being accepted for service shall subscribe to a contract in the following form:

"We, the undersigned, do severally agree that we will well and faithfully serve the United States of America as scouts in the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry from this.....day of .....1900, until the 30th day of June, 1901, unless sooner discharged. This contract is made with a full knowledge of and in conformity with General Order, No. 25, all provisions of which, including the pay and allowances established therein, are hereby accepted and made a part of this contract. And we do further agree to obey and abide by all such laws, orders and regulations as have been or may be hereafter prescribed.

Signed.....

"The monthly pay and clothing allowance of these scouts shall be in Mexican coin as shown in the following table:

	Monthly pay.	Monthly Clothing allowance.
"Sergeant major .....	\$ 30.00	\$ 3.00
Quartermaster sergeant .....	30.00	3.00
Commissary sergeant .....	30.00	3.00
First sergeant .....	30.00	3.00

	Monthly pay.	Monthly clothing allowance.
Sergeant .....	\$ 21.60	\$ 3.00
Corporal .....	18.00	3.00
Private .....	16.60	3.00

\*Subsistence shall be the regular army ration.

\*Each troop and the non-commission staff shall be mustered bi-monthly in accordance with army regulations and one copy of each roll forwarded to the Adjutant General of the Army, one to the Adjutant General of the Division and one retained.

\*The barracks at Colococan are designated as the rendezvous of the Squadron.

\*The officers and non-commissioned officers of the United States Army now on duty with the battalion of Khasobe Scouts, may be retained for duty with the Squadron until further orders.

\*II. The following named officers, having received appointments from the President, and having accepted the same, are hereby announced as officers of the Squadron Philippine Cavalry:

Major Arthur A. Bates;  
Captain Joseph E. Casewell;  
Captain James H. Harney;  
Captain William C. Colquhoun;  
Captain Francis H. Casarony;  
First Lieutenant David H. Siddle;  
First Lieutenant James Casey;  
First Lieutenant Clarence C. Culver.

\*Those of the above named officers who are on duty in this Division will report for duty to Lieutenant Colonel Miller at Macababa, P.I. The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

By Command of Major General MacArthur:

M. Barber,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

\*On May 16, 1900, the organization of the company of Provincial Police of Samar was authorized by the commanding officer of the Sub-District of Samar. Of this organization we have no records except a few returns. From May to December, 1900, as shown by the muster rolls, several companies of Ilcosan and Leyte Native Scouts were in process of organization, and on January 16, 1901, General MacArthur issued a general order fixing a uniform rate of pay and allowances, modifying his General Order No. 25, before quoted, and declaring the scouts subject to military discipline. This order is as follows:

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE  
PHILIPPINES

" Manila, P.I. January 16, 1901

General Order, )  
"No. 11. )

\*The pay and allowances of all native scouts now, or hereafter authorized in this Division, and of the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry, shall be uniform, in U.S. Currency, as follows, General Order, No. 25, series of 1900, these headquarters, being modified accordingly:

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: MN59253078

	Monthly pay.	Monthly clothing allowance.
Sergeant major,	\$ 15.00	\$ 1.50
Quartermaster sergeant,	15.00	1.50
Commissary sergeant,	15.00	1.50
First sergeant,	15.00	1.50
Sergeant,	10.00	1.50
Corporal,	9.00	1.50
Private,	7.80	1.50

\*Subsistence shall be supplied from public civil funds.

\*All pay and allowances shall be supplied from public civil funds.

\*All scouts and natives employed and enlisted as above are subject to the articles of war, under terms of the 63 Articles, and all disciplinary measures, including stoppages and forfeitures will be entered on the pay roll with the authority therefor, but the disbursing officer will drop on his account-current only the sums paid and receipted for, thus indirectly leaving the amount of stoppage to the benefit of the Insular Treasury. In the case of forfeitures, the disbursing officer will see that proper entry is made on rolls, and will show thereon such sum only as it required to satisfy the claims, if any, of the supply departments. The receipts for any such payments to accompany pay roll as a sub-voucher. In the case of the decease of a scout or enlisted native the disbursing officer will see that the full amount due is shown on the rolls, and will satisfy the claims, if any, of the supply department the receipts for any such payment to accompany his account-current as voucher, and deposit in treasury the balance to await the adjustment of legal claims.

\*Scouts and native enlisted men form part of the military forces of the Islands and, as such, are exempt from revenue tax upon their pay.

By command of Major General Hearshar:

\*Thomas H. Barry  
Brigadier General, U.S. Volunteers,  
Chief of Staff.\*

On January 18, 1901, the organization of a battalion of Native Scouts in the 2d district, Department of Northern Luzon was authorized, and within a few days authority was given for the organization of an additional or a new battalion of Ilocos Scouts, a battalion of Cagayan Native Scouts and a second company of Ilocos Native Scouts, all in the Department of Northern Luzon. Authority was also given for the employment of Native Scouts in the Department of Southern Luzon. On February 12, 1901, the organization of two companies in the Province of Surigao was authorized and during the months of February and March detachments and companies were in process of organization for service with particular regiments of the Volunteer or Regular Army.

On July 3, 1901, apparently for the reason that the Volunteer Army had passed out of existence, and with it the volunteer officers who had been on duty with the Native Scouts, a reorganization and redesignation was announced by the Commanding General, Department of Northern Luzon, in which Department the majority of the scouts appear to have been employed. Following is a copy of the order:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON.

Manila, P.I., July 3, 1901.

"General Orders,  
No. 25. )

"The Native Scout organizations in the Department, which are mentioned as indicated below, will hereafter be known and designated as follows:

"Battalion Philippine Scouts, (formerly Squadron Philippine Cavalry), Companies A, B, C, & D, Cagayan, Province of Misal.

- \*Igorote Native Scouts, (formerly 1st District Native Scouts).
- \*1st Company, Province of Ilocos Norte.
- \*2d Company, Province of Ilocos Norte.
- \*3d Company, Alfonso XII, Province of Abra.
- \*4th Company San Antonio, Province of Ilocos Sur.
- \*6th Company, Binauan, Province of Ilocos Norte.
- \*7th Company, Banaue, Province of Ilocos Norte.
- \*8th Company, Banaue, Province of Ilocos Norte.
- \*9th Company, San Fernando, Province of La Union.
- \*10th Company, San Fernando, Province of La Union.
- \*11th Company, Cabaon, Province of Ilocos Sur.
- \*5th Company, Salanan, Province of Ilocos Norte.
- \*Cagayan Native Scouts, (formerly 2d District Native Scouts).
- \*1st Company, Abagaon, Province of Isabela.
- \*2d Company, Ilagan, Province of Isabela.
- \*3d Company, Tuguegarao, Province of Cagayan.
- \*4th Company, Aparri, Province of Cagayan.

"Misamis Native Scouts, (formerly 1st and 2d Battalions Misamis Native Scouts.)

- \*1st Company, San Miguel, Province of Davao.
- \*2d Company, Lullian, Province of Davao.
- \*3d Company de D. S. Dept. of Southern Luzon.
- \*4th Company, Bangabang, Province of Nueva Vizcaya.
- \*5th Company, Florida Blanca, Province of Pampanga.
- \*6th Company, Dinakipigan, Province of Iloilo.
- \*7th Company, Malabon, Province of Pampanga.

"Ilocos Native Scouts, (formerly 3d and 4th District Ilocos Native Scouts.)

- \*1st Company, San Felipe, Province of Zamboanga.
- \*2d Company, Talavera, Province of Nueva Vizcaya.
- \*3d Company, Saragan, Province of Nueva Vizcaya.
- \*4th Company, Puntabangan, Province of Nueva Vizcaya.
- \*5th Company, Alcala, Province of Nueva Vizcaya.
- \*6th Company, Ibrang, Province of Misal.
- \*7th Company, San Mateo, Province of Misal.

"Pursuant to instructions of the Division Commander the native scout organizations will be maintained as at present excepting the Squadron Philippine Cavalry, the four troops of which become companies to be considered as battalions by the present squadron commander. The authorized maximum strength of the organization of Igorote Scouts will be 50 men. The strength of the other companies of native scouts in the Department will not exceed 120 men each and should preferably be kept at about 100 men.

"One first lieutenant and one second lieutenant to be appointed under Sec. 36, of the act approved February 7, 1901, will be assigned to each company of Native Scouts comprising the Legante Native Scouts; one second lieutenant, similarly appointed, will be assigned to each company of the Legante Native Scouts.

"The monthly pay and clothing allowance of the scouts shall be as follows, U. S. currency:

	Monthly pay	Clothing allowance
First Sergeant	\$ 15.00	\$ 1.50
Sergeant	10.80	1.50
Corporal	9.00	1.50
Private	7.80	1.50

"Each scout before being accepted for service shall subscribe to a contract in the following form: "We the undersigned do severally agree that we will well and faithfully serve the United States of America as scouts in the Philippine Native Scouts for the period of six months unless sooner discharged. This contract is made with a full knowledge of and in conformity with the provisions of General Orders, No. 25, current series, Headquarters Department of Northern Luzon, all the provisions of which including the pay and allowances established therein are hereby accepted and made a part of this contract. and we do further agree to obey and abide by all such laws, orders and regulations as have been or may be hereafter prescribed.

(Signed) .....

"The civilians now employed with scout organizations will be retained therewith as at present at a monthly compensation each of \$40.00 U.S. currency and the regular army ration. They will be subject to discharge upon recommendation of the company commander and to these headquarters.

"Each company shall be mustered by month in accordance with Army Regulations and one copy of each roll will be forwarded to the Adjutant General of the Army, one to the Adjutant General Division of the Philippines, and one retained.

"The components of the ration for native scouts are fixed in General Orders, No. 70, current series, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, as follows:

Fresh Beef .....	3/4 pound, or
Bacon .....	6 ounces, or
Canned Roast Beef .....	1/2 pound, or
Canned Corn Beef .....	1/2 pound, or
Salmon .....	3/4 pound, or
Cold-fish .....	1/2 pound, or
Fresh fish .....	3/4 pound, or
Flour .....	1 pound, or
Rice .....	13/4 pounds, or
Potatoes .....	1/2 ounce, or
Onions .....	2 ounces, or
Coffee .....	1/10 pound, or
Sugar .....	1/16 pound, or
Vinegar .....	1/12 gill, or
Salt .....	1/25 pound, or
Pepper .....	1/50 pound, or
Soap .....	3/25 ounce, or
Candles .....	3/25 ounce, or
Hard bread .....	1 pound, or

"The rules prescribed in General Orders, No. 56, current series, Headquarters, of the Army, Adjutant General's Office, in regard to savings on the Army ration will govern for savings on the ration issued to native scouts.

"By Command of Major General Wheaton:

John Gross Bellrose  
Assistant Adjutant General, \*

The native scouts in service after the muster out of the Volunteer Army were either organized or retained in service under the provisions of Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901, which was an act pertaining to the permanent military establishment.

On September 27, 1901, the commanding general, Division of the Philippines, issued a general order (General Orders, No. 291, which need not be here quoted) providing for the reorganization of the companies of natives, then known as "native Scouts," the men to be "properly and regularly enrolled and the companies to be numbered regularly from one to fifty. And on October 8, 1901, an order (General Orders No. 310) was issued by the same authority, confirming telegraphic instructions previously issued in compliance with instructions from the War Department and directing that Philippine scouts in the service of the United States and Scouts paid from insular revenues be "enlisted and mustered from October 1, 1901, and paid from regular Army appropriations" enlistants to be for the period of three years.

For the period prior to October 1, 1901, the Philippine native scouts were paid as civilians, either from the insular funds or from the appropriations for the Quartermaster's Department. There appears, therefore, to be no reason for the carrying of their records in the Record and Pension Office.

For the period prior to the muster out of the Volunteer Army the natives were officered by details either from the Regular Army or from the Volunteer forces, and the rolls, therefore, appear to belong to the Adjutant General's Office or the Record and Pension Office, according as the organizations were officered by Regulars or Volunteers.

It would seem that the rolls of the organizations officered by volunteers should be retained in the Record and Pension Office, and that the records of the volunteer officers and enlisted men should be carried. The rolls, in many instances, especially in the "Records of Scouts," contain important data relative to individual service. It is believed that the rolls of organizations officered exclusively by details from the Regular Army should be returned to the Adjutant General's Office.

For the period subsequent to the disbandment of the Volunteer Army (i. e., after July 1, 1901,) the native scout companies were organized or retained in service under Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901, which is and not pertaining exclusively to the permanent military establishment. With regard to their military status the Judge Advocate General of the Army said:

"They are clearly not volunteers, for the act of March 2, 1899, required all volunteer forces to be mustered out and discharged on or before July 1, 1901, and no subsequent enactment confers authority for the enlistment of troops of that description; nor are they troops raised for a limited period, as no express limitation of time is imposed upon

the existence of these organizations, at the expiration of which they are to be mustered out or discharged etc. I am therefore of the opinion that the organizations of native troops authorized by sec. 36 and 37 of the act of Feb. 2, 1901, should be considered as part of the army of the U. S. to the extent of making them subject to the deduction of pay required to be made for the Soldiers' Home by Sec. 4819, H. S." (R. & F. 701273.)

The foregoing opinion was given August 1, 1901, and of course did not relate to the native scouts subsequently "enlisted and mustered" under the authority of the War Department. In a ruling by the Comptroller of the Treasury at a later date (March 11, 1902) that official said:

"x x x Sec. 36 of the act of Feb. 2, 1901 x x x clearly distinguishes enlistments in the native organizations authorized in said act from enlistments in the regular army. The act provides that they are to be enlisted for service in the army. x x x It will thus be seen that these native org'ns are treated by Congress as separate and distinct from the regular army, and not as forming a part of the permanent military establishment, but rather as organizations raised for a limited period, and for temporary purposes." (R. & F. 701273.)

It is evident that the organizations in service after July 1, 1901, did not belong to the volunteer service, and it is certain that the rolls of such organizations contain no information relative to officers or enlisted men of that service. It is therefore recommended that the rolls for all periods subsequent to July, 1901, be returned to the Adjutant General.

The squadron of Philippine Cavalry differs from other native organizations in the Philippine Islands in that its officers were appointed as volunteers, under the act of March 2, 1899. Its rolls therefore belong to the Record and Pension Office and the officers records should be carded. The "enlisted" men being civilian employees and not soldiers it would seem that their records should not be carded.

As regards the questions raised as to the disposition to be made of the rolls, it may be here remarked that all of the rolls in excess of those of the squadron of Philippine Cavalry were sent to the Record and Pension Office voluntarily and without suggestion, the transfer of the rolls of that squadron only having been requested by this office -- vide R. & F. 722425.

Following is a more detailed statement relative to the different classes and organizations of native troops, with data relative to the rolls received. For convenience of reference this statement has been arranged alphabetically, according to the designations or organizations, and without regard to chronological order.

#### Cagayan Native Scouts.

The organization of a battalion of four companies of "Filipino Scouts" was authorized in orders of which the following is a copy:

"Headquarters Second District,  
"Department of Northern Luzon.  
"Sagrei, P.I., January 23, 1901.

"General Orders,  
"No. 4

"Pursuant to instructions contained in telegram, dated Headquarters Department of Northern Luzon, Manila, P.I., January 17th, 1901, four companies constituting a battalion, the companies of which will be

organized at once, is hereby placed under the general supervision of 1st Lieutenant Charles H. Castle, 16th U.S. Infantry, who is designated to command the battalion.

"The companies will be designated, A, B, C, and D, Philippine Scouts. 2nd Lieutenant Charles L. McCain, 16th U.S. Infantry will organize Company A, at Zamboanga, P.I., 2nd Lieutenant Ernest Haggers, 16th U.S. Infantry, Company B, at Illaga, P.I. 2nd Lieutenant Jack Saxe, 16th U.S. Infantry, Company C, at Sagayao, P.I., and 2nd Lieutenant Dupont B. Lyon, 16th U.S. Infantry, Company D, at Agarrí, P.I. The men will be drawn, so far as is practicable, from Cagayanes and Ilocos, permanently residing in the sub-districts of this district, in about the ratio, of three Cagayanes to two Ilocos, excepting that the Bohaga company will also include a number from the province of Nueva Vizcaya, which will be determined hereafter. The sub-districts of Aloala, Agarrí and Abaling, will contribute to the organization of the company at Agarrí, P. I.

"The four company officers above named will be the recruiting officers for their companies and all applicants for service as scouts, must come recommended by the presidencies of their pueblos and cabanags of the various barrios, who will be held responsible that no indifferent or questionable characters, in any particulars, are recommended for employment in these companies.

"Certificates will be furnished in each case from above named officials as to the standing and qualifications of men recommended.

"The work of organization will proceed at once, and be energetically carried on until completed. General Orders No. 25, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, series 1900, will serve as a general guide for officers organizing this command and telegraphic instructions above referred to will be furnished each officer for his information and guidance in the same connection.

"All men accepted as members of the battalion will be entitled to pay and allowances set forth in the orders or instructions referred to from date of contract, until duly released therefrom. The period of contract shall be for six months, unless otherwise authorized by the commanding officer of the district or superior authority.

"Instructions will be furnished the battalion and company commanders, setting forth the intentions of the military authorities in organizing the command, when the same shall have been well entered upon.

"The battalion commander will be allowed to select as an assistant, one non-commissioned officer and each company commander, two non-commissioned officers from the 16th U.S. Infantry, all of whom shall be detailed in orders from those Headquarters. All officers, and non-commissioned officers 16th U.S. Infantry, to be detailed under this order, will be at once reported as on detached service from their companies.

"Clothing to be worn by the scout, will be decided upon after consultation with all the officers concerned with the organization of the battalion.

"By order of Colonel Hood:

"(Signed) C. L. Beckurts,  
"Captain & Adjutant 16th U. S.  
"Infantry,  
"Acting Adjutant General."



Although designated in the foregoing order as "Filipino Scouts," the rolls of the organization show that they were known as "Cagayan Native Scouts," and they were given that designation in General Orders No. 25 of July 3, 1901, from headquarters Department of Northern Luzon (see page 9), in which they are referred to as "Formerly 2nd District Native Scouts."

The rolls of the Cagayan Native Scouts filed in the Record and Pension Office, received from the Adjutant General of the Army are as follows:

- (1) "Field, Staff and Band," 1st Battalion, commanded by First Lieutenant Charles W. Costle, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., for March and April, 1901.
- (2) Company A, 1st Battalion, commanded by Second Lieutenant Charles L. McKinnis, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., for January and February, March and April, and May and June, 1901; also detachment of Company A, commanded by Captain W. O. Johnson, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., for March and April, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted," or "contracted," in February, 1901, to serve six months.
- (3) Company C, 1st Battalion, commanded by Second Lieutenant Jack Joyce, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., from January 29 to February 28, 1901, for March and April, 1901, and for May and June, 1901. Men "enrolled" in January and February, 1901, for six months.
- (4) Company D, 1st Battalion, commanded by Second Lieutenant Deppert B. Lyon, 17th Infantry, U. S. A., for the period from January 20 to February 28, 1901, March and April, 1901, and May and June, 1901. Men "contracted" in January and February, 1901, to serve six months.
- (5) First Company, commanded by First Lieutenant J. A. Clark, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. Men "contracted" from March to August, 1901, for the period of six months.
- (6) Second Company, commanded by First Lieutenant John A. Praeger, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. Men "enlisted" from June to August, 1901, for six months.
- (7) Third Company, commanded by First Lieutenant Thomas W. Kelly, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901, and from August 31 to September 30, 1901. Men "enlisted" from April to September, 1901.
- (8) Fourth Company, commanded by First Lieutenant Rider Davis, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. Men "enlisted" July and August, 1901, for six months.
- (9) Detachment of Cagayan Native Scouts for July and August, 1901.

The First Battalion was officered by details from the Regular Army, except that one volunteer, second Lieutenant John F. McCarthy, 35th Infantry, United States Volunteers, was temporarily in command of a company and is mentioned on one roll as having been on duty with the company. He is doubtless accounted for on the rolls of his own (volunteer) company as on detached service, and it would seem hardly worth while to make one card for this battalion of native scouts. The Adjutant General's Office would seem to be the proper place of deposit for the rolls of this organization.

The 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th companies, mentioned as such subsequent to June 30, 1901, were organized and officered under Section 36 of the Act of February 2, 1901, which relates to the permanent military establishment, and it would seem that the rolls of these companies should also be filed in the Adjutant General's Office. There is nothing in them to be carried in the Record and Pension Office.

Filipino Scouts  
- - -

The organization of a battalion of "Filipino Scouts" was authorized in General Orders No. 4, Headquarters Second District, Department of Northern Luzon, dated January 20, 1901, but no rolls of an organization so designated. See "Cagayan Native Scouts."

Ilocano Native Scouts.  
- - -

As shown by the dates of enlistment reported on the few rolls on file, the recruiting of Ilocano Native Scouts was begun as early as May, 1900, and it appears that several companies were in existence prior to July, 1901, of which no rolls have been received. The earliest order which has been discovered authorizing the employment of Ilocano scouts is the following:

"Headquarters Department of  
Northern Luzon,  
"Smith, I. I.,  
"January 20, 1901.

"Special Orders.)  
"No. 26. )

"1. --In accordance with telegraphic authority from the Division Commander of the 25th Infantry, a second company of 120 Ilocano Scouts will be employed and organized, under direction of the commanding officer of the 6th District, for service in that District.

"The pay and allowances of these scouts will be as authorized in General Orders, No. 11, current series, from Headquarters Division of the Philippines; payment to be made by the quartermaster's department from public civil funds. Applications for Springfield rifles and the necessary equipment and clothing will be forwarded with the least practicable delay.

"The following named officers are detailed for special duty with this company of scouts and will report to the District Commander for duty accordingly:

"Captain Julian E. Conjet, 27th Infantry, U. S. Volunteers;  
"2nd Lieut. Alvin S. Perkins, 27th Infantry, U.S. Volunteers;  
"2nd Lieut. James C. Taylor, 27th Infantry, U.S. Volunteers.

"The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

"By command of Major General Wharton:

"Banj. Alvord,  
"Assistant Adjutant General".

On July 3, 1901, in General Orders No. 25 from Headquarters Department of Northern Luzon (see page 9), the native scout organizations in that Department were re-designated, the Ilocano companies being numbered the 1st to the 7th, inclusive. In the same order it was announced that one first lieutenant and one second lieutenant, to be appointed under Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901, would be assigned to each company of native scouts, except the Lepanto Scouts, to which but one lieutenant was to be assigned. These appointments were made by the War Department, under the act referred to, and the officers for the Ilocano companies were assigned in Special Orders No. 185, Headquarters Department of Northern Luzon, July 8, 1901.

The rolls of Ilocano Native Scouts in the Record and Pension Office, received from the Adjutant General of the Army, are as follows:

(1) Detachment attached to the 25th Infantry, commanded by Second Lieutenant F. J. Leiber of that regiment, for the period from December 21, to 31, 1900. The men were "enlisted" December 21, 1900, for the period of 6 1/3 months.

(2) Company attached to the 25th Infantry, commanded by First Lieutenant J. McO. Conser of that regiment, for the period from February 1 to 25, 1901. The men were "enlisted" from December, 1900, to February, 1901, to serve from 4 1/6 to 6 1/3 months.

(3) 1st Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant OHS Booder, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in July and August, 1901, for 5 and 6 months.

(4) 2nd Company, commanded by First Lieutenant Carl. L. Stone, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" from May 26, 1900, some for two years, others for six months.

(5) 3rd Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant F. L. Frisbee, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. Men "enlisted" August 3, 1901. Remarks: "Aug. 1, 1901, in accordance with S. O. No. 25, Hqs. Dept. of Northern Luzon, July 3, 1901, the members of Co. B, Ilocano Scouts, were reconstituted in the 3d Company Ilocano Scouts for six months."

(6) 4th Company, commanded by First Lieutenant J. H. Neff Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "employed" at different dates from June, 1900, to February, 1901. Remarks: "This Co. was organized as 34th U. S. Vol. Inf. Ilocano Native Scouts, x x x. Reorganized as Co. C, 4th Dist., Dept. of Northern Luzon Ilocano Native Scouts per Special Orders x x x Feb. 16, 1901." Designation changed to 4th Company Ilocano Native Scouts per U. S. No. 25, Department of Northern Luzon, July 3, 1901.

(7) 5th Company, commanded by First Lieutenant F. A. Jernigan, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in July, 1901, for six months. Remarks: "The 5th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts was organized from what was formerly Co. D, Ilocano Scouts, per G. O. No. 25, Hqs. Dept. Northern Luzon, dated Manila, P. I., July 3, 1901. x x x."

(8) 6th Company, commanded by First Lieutenant G. A. Densmore, 10th Infantry, U. S. A. (in absence of Philippine Scout commander), for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" July 1, 1901, for six months.

(9) 7th Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant Robert Erickson, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. Men reported "enlisted" July 1, 1901, for six months. Remarks: "Co. organized as 2nd Co. Ilocano Scouts, 6th Dist., Dept. Northern Luzon, by Capt. Julian B. Canjot, 27th Inf., U. S. Vols., xxx Feb. 1, 1901, under authority contained in S. O. No. 25, Hqs. Dept. Northern Luzon, x x x, January 25, 1901, x x x Reorganized as 7th Co. Ilocano Native Scouts x x x on July, 1901, under authority contained in U. S. No. 25, Hqs. Dept. of N. Luzon, x x x July 3, 1901.

No Volunteer officers or enlisted men are accounted for on the rolls of the detachment and company attached to the 25th Infantry. The rolls thereof would therefore seem to belong to the office of the Adjutant General of the Army.

The seven companies designated from the 1st to the 7th were organized and officered under section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901, and as such formed a part of the permanent military establishment, in so far as they belonged to the Army at all. The Adjutant General's Office would seem to be their proper place of deposit. There is nothing in them to be corded in the Record and Pension Office.

Lepanto Native Scouts.

- - -

The Lepanto Native Scouts, as known by that designation, were organized pursuant to General Orders No. 25, Headquarters Department of Northern Luzon, dated July 3, 1901 (see page 9), under the provisions of Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901.

The rolls received from the Adjutant General's Office are as follows:

- (1) 1st Company, commanded by civilian Scout Arthur E. Culver, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in July and August, 1901, for six months.
- (2) 2nd Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant John W. Ward, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" August 1, 1901, for six months.
- (3) 3d Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant Charles L. Pitney, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" August 1, 1901, for six months.
- (4) 4th Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant I. S. Crockett, 28th Infantry, U. S. A., for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" from January 1, 1901, to September 1, 1901, for different periods.
- (5) 5th Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant Frederick B. Hennessy, Artillery Corps, U. S. A., for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in July and August, 1901, for six months.
- (6) 6th Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant Robert Dickson, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" from April, 1900, to May, 1901; period not stated.
- (7) 7th Company, commanded by Civilian Scout Joseph L. Bascom, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in August, 1901, for six months.
- (8) 10th Company, commanded by Captain S. H. Beckney, 5th Infantry, U. S. A., for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" August 1, 1901, for six months.
- (9) 11th Company, commanded by Edwin J. Bruckton, "late" first lieutenant, 34th Infantry, United States Volunteers, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in July and August, 1901, for six months.

These companies were organized under the provisions of Section 36, act of February 2, 1901, and the rolls afford no information relative to volunteer officers or enlisted men. It is recommended that the rolls be returned to the Adjutant General of the Army.

- - - - -

Leyte Native Scouts.

- - -

In September and October, 1900, two companies of Leyte Native Scouts were in process of recruitment. The authority for their organization has not been discovered, but on December 19, 1900, the organization of an additional company, to be designated "The Third Company of Leyte Scouts," was authorized. This authority was given in an order of which the following is a copy:

"Headquarters First District,  
"Department of the Visayas,  
"Inolaban, Leyte, P. I.,  
"December 19th, 1900.

\*General Orders,  
"No. 34.

"1. Under authority of the Department Commander granted in letter from Headquarters Department of the Visayas, dated Manila, P. I., November 11th, 1900, an additional company of native auxiliaries will be recruited and organized on the island of Leyte.

to consist of one First Sergeant, five Sergeants, twelve Corporals, and eighty-two Privates.

"This company will be designated: The Third Company of Leyte Scouts. It will be recruited in the District with headquarters at Daling, whether post commanders will send, after due examination by Post Surgeon, carefully selected recruits until recruiting shall be ordered discontinued.

"First Lieutenant Lorenzo D. Gasser, 13rd Infantry, U.S.V., is hereby charged with the provisional organization and training of those recruits.

"The scouts will be armed with the Springfield rifle and when sufficiently trained and instructed will accompany all scouting parties of American soldiers sent out. Every effort will be made to promote good feeling and cordial relations between American troops and native scouts.

"Each scout before being accepted shall subscribe a contract in the following form:-

"We, the undersigned, do severally agree that we will well and faithfully serve the United States as soldiers in the Leyte Infantry Scouts, from the date set opposite our respective names until the 31st day of December 1901, unless sooner discharged, and that we will accept the pay and allowances as authorized in General Order No. 25, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, May 24th, 1900, for the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry. And we do further agree and abide by all such laws, orders, and regulations, as may have been or may hereafter be prescribed for the Leyte Infantry Scouts."

"(Signed) .....

"Date .....

"The monthly pay and clothing allowance of the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry as authorized in G. O. 28, C. S. Hqrs. Division of the Philippines, which is also authorized for Leyte Scouts, by endorsement of Division Headquarters, dated June 23, 1900, is in Mexican coin as follows:

	Monthly pay.	Monthly Clothing Allowances.
"1st Sergeant,	\$ 30.00	\$ 3.00
"Sergeant,	21.60	3.00
"Corporal,	18.00	3.00
"Private,	15.60	3.00

"These scouts will wear the uniform of the American soldiers, and their clothing will be drawn on regular schedules and their accounts kept on their individual descriptive lists, except at Headquarters of the company where regular company books and papers will be kept.

"The Subsistence authorized for the scouts is the regular army ration.

"Until further orders the scouts of the different towns will be mustered bi-monthly on detachment rolls made out under direction of the Commanding officer, except at Headquarters of the company, where a regular company muster roll will be made out by the company commander. One copy of these rolls will be forwarded to the Adjutant General of the Army, and one will be retained. A monthly

return on blanks provided for companion of native scouts, will be made at the end of each month in triplicate. One copy will be forwarded to the Adjutant General, Division of the Philippines, one to these Headquarters and one retained.

\*By order of Colonel Murray.

"S. H. Tilton  
"Capt. and Adj. 113rd Infantry  
"U. S. A.  
"Acting Adjutant General.

In an order similar to the above (O. O. No. 7, same headquarters), dated April 6, 1901, authority was given for the organization of a fourth company, to be designated "Company 'D', Leyte Scouts."

The rolls of the Leyte Native Scouts on file in the Record and Pension Office, received from the Adjutant General of the Army, are as follows:

- (1) 1st Company (also designated Company A) for November and December, 1900, January and February, 1901, and July and August, 1901.
- (2) 2nd Company (also designated Company B) for November and December, 1900, January and February, 1901, and May and June, 1901.
- (3) Detachment of Company B, for January and February, and March and April, 1901.
- (4) 3d Company, (also designated Company C), for November 20 to December 31, 1900, January and February, 1901, May and June, 1901, and July and August, 1901.
- (5) Company D and detachments, for January and February, March and April, May and June, and July and August, 1901. also master roll to October 27, 1901, date of muster out.

It appears that the several companies were organized by volunteer officers and were commended by them until near the time of the muster out of the volunteer Army, when the Volunteer commanders were relieved by white civilian scouts, who were themselves relieved by officers of Philippine Scouts appointed under Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901.

It would seem that the entries on the rolls relating to volunteer officers and enlisted men should be carried, and the rolls containing those entries be retained in the Record and Pension Office, and that the rolls for May and June, 1901, signed by civilian scout commanders, which contain no information relative to officers or enlisted men, either regulars or volunteers, should also be retained in the Record and Pension Office. The rolls covering the period subsequent to June 30, 1901, which was subsequent to the muster out of the Volunteer Army, appear to belong to the files of the Adjutant General's Office.

#### Low Scouts

About the time of the first organization of the Macabobo Scouts, or possibly a little later, probably in October, 1900, a company of native Tagalos was organized, known as the Low Scouts, but of this company we have no record beyond a mere mention by the Chief of the Division of Insular Affairs in a letter addressed by him to Lieutenant Matthew A. Bateson, 4th Cavalry, dated March 24, 1900. In this letter he states that the company was composed of forty picked enlisted men, fifteen civilians, and the remainder native Tagalos. The company was

organized upon the recommendation of Major General H. W. Lawton, Commanding 1st Division, 8th Army Corps. It is probable that the members of this company, like the other civilian scouts in service at the same time, were paid by the Quartermaster's Department. There are no rolls of the organization in the Record and Pension Office, and no cardable records, (R. & P. 722424.)

Macabebe Scouts.

On September 1, 1899, under instructions from Major General H. W. Lawton, Commanding 1st Division, 8th Army Corps, a plan was submitted by First Lieutenant Matthew A. Eaton, 4th Cavalry, for the organization of a company of Macabebe "soldiers." The plan was as follows:

\*Headquarters, 1st Div., 8th A. C.  
\*Manila, P. I., Sept. 1, 1899.

\*The Adjutant General  
\*1st Div., 8th A. C.

\*Sir:-  
"I have the honor to submit the following plan for the organization of 100 Macabebe soldiers.

"The organization to consist of: 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 First Sergeant, 1 Q. M. Sergeant, 6 Sergeants, and 8 Corporals, and 92 Privates. The Officers and Sergeants to be detailed from the line of the Army for this purpose. The corporals and privates to be natives. After the company has been organized, the Sergeants, may also be appointed from the natives.

"The pay should be on the same scale as that for our own troops, but in Mex. instead of gold.

"The rations practically the same as for our troops. The uniform at present the same. To avoid their fire being mistaken at any time for that of the insurgents, they should be armed with the U. S. Magazine Carbine.

"The Commanding Officer should have authority to impress or purchase or rent a sufficient number of bancas for the transportation of the Company. These bancas can be purchased for from \$5 to 10 Mex. each.

"The Commanding officer should also be provided with an interpreter who can speak English, Spanish and either Tagalog or Pampanga.

"I would recommend also that in any contract that may be required, there be as few provisions as possible.

\*Very respectfully,

\*Matthew A. Eaton,  
\*1st Lieut. 4 Cavalry, Comd.  
\*Trp. "L"  
(R. & P. 726183)

The plan of organization was approved by General Lawton, and in a modified form, by Major General Otis, commanding the

Department of the Pacific, who endorsed it as follows:

"Sdgrs. Dept. of the Pacific  
and Eighth Army Corps.  
"Hawaii, P. I., Sept. 6, 1899.

"Respectfully returned to the Commanding General, 1st  
Division, Eighth Army Corps, approved.

"The natives proposed as corporals and privates will be  
employed by the Quartermaster's Department as scouts, at the  
rates of pay herein specified, to which will be added \$3.00  
(Max.) per month as an allowance for clothing. Clothing may  
be sold by the Quartermaster's Department to the scouts upon  
the request of their captain.

"The Quartermaster's Department is also authorized to  
purchase for the use of the company the requisite blankets, at  
a price not exceeding that herein mentioned; and to employ for  
the use of the captain an interpreter, at a salary of not more  
than \$60.00 (Maximum) per month, and a ration.

"A copy of this letter and the endorsement from these  
Headquarters, thereon, will be furnished the Quartermaster's  
and Commissary's Departments, as well as other parties concerned.

"By command of Major General Otis:

"Thomas H. Barry,  
"Assistant Adjutant General."

(Ibid.)

Under the authority granted him, Lieutenant Watson proceeded  
to the town of Macabebe and organized a company of Macabebe Scouts,  
deviating from the original and the modified plan by appointing  
all of the non-commissioned officers from among the natives. (Ibid.)

On September 23, 1899, Lieutenant Watson was authorized to  
raise a second company, and on October 6 the organization of a  
third company was authorized. The plan of organization for the  
3rd Company was the same as that for the companies previously  
formed, except that the "enlisted" strength was to be 128 men, to  
which strength the first and second companies were to be increased.  
On the 19th of October authority was given for the organization of  
the 4th and 5th companies. All of the five companies were completed  
on or before October 24, 1899. Lieutenant Watson was placed in com-  
mand of the battalion. (Ibid.)

It will be seen that this original organization of Macabebe  
Scouts was composed of civilians employed and paid by the Quar-  
termaster's Department and officered by details from the Regular Army.

There are no rolls of the organization on file in the War  
Department and probably none were prepared, other than the usual  
vouchers upon which the men were paid.

On January 5, 1901, the organization of a company of Maca-  
bebe Scouts was authorized in an order of which the following  
is a copy:

"Headquarters Department of  
"Northern Luzon,  
"Hawaii, P. I., January 5, 1901.

"Special Orders,  
"No. 4.)

"4. --In accordance with telegraphic authority from the  
Division Commander of this date, 120 Macabebe Scouts will be  
employed at the town of Macabebe and organized as a company under



direction of the commanding general, 4th District, for service in that District. The officers will be detailed from the battalion of the 24th Infantry now in 4th District, selecting if possible, such officers as desire to remain in the Philippines and be mustered out June 30, 1901.

"The pay and allowances of these scouts will be as authorized for the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry in General Orders, No. 25, series 1900, Division of the Quartermaster's department from public funds. Payment to be made by the quartermaster's department from public civil funds. Regulations for Springfield rifles and the necessary equipment and clothing will be forwarded with least practicable delay.

X X X X X

"By command of Major General Whetton

"Benj. Alford  
"Assistant Adjutant General.

On the 19th of January the organization of a battalion of four companies, consisting of 120 men each, was authorized in the following order:

"Headquarters Department of  
"Northern Luzon,  
"Manila, P. I., January 19, 1901

"Special Orders.)  
No. 10.

"1. --Under authority of the 17th instant from the Division Commander, a battalion of Macabebe scouts consisting of four companies of one hundred and twenty (120) men each will be organized with least possible delay at Macabebe, Province of Pangasinan. The organization will be the same as a battalion and company of infantry. The battalion will be armed with Springfield rifles. The organization of the men to be as fixed for the Squadron Philippine Cavalry in General Orders, No. 25, series 1900, from Headquarters Division of the Philippines, the scouts being employed and not enlisted, and payment being made by the quartermaster's department from public civil funds.

"The following named officers, now in this city, are detailed for special duty with this battalion and will proceed to Macabebe for duty accordingly:

"Major Robert S. Abernethy, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"Captain Edgar A. Fry, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"1st Lieut. Fred H. Smith, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"1st Lieut. Ben Lear, Jr., 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"1st Lieut. Wm C. Corey, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"1st Lieut. Samuel W. Kiddifield, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"1st Lieut. Winfield Harper, 36th Inf Army, U. S. Vols.;  
"2nd Lieut. William B. Graham, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"2nd Lieut. Lyle H. Podlar, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"2nd Lieut. Israel F. Costello, 36th Infantry, U. S. Vols.;  
"2nd Lieut. George K. Wilson, 36 Infantry, U. S. Vols.

"The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

X X X X X

By Command of Major General Whetton:

"Benj. Alford,  
"Assistant Adjutant General."

On July 3, 1901, the designation of the first and second battalions of Macabebes Native Scouts were changed so as to designate the companies numerically from the 1st to the 7th, inclusive, the officers, a first and a second lieutenant for each company, to be appointed under Section 36 of the act approved February 2, 1901.  
(See p. 9 of this slip.)

On the 8th of July officers "recently appointed in the Philippine Scouts" were assigned to the newly designated companies of the Macabebes Scouts. (S. O. No. 185, Department of Northern Luzon, "Ar. 7.")

The rolls of Macabebes Scouts on file in the Record and Pension Office, received from the Adjutant General's Office, are as follows:

(1) 1st Battalion, non-commissioned staff, for March and April, and May and June, 1901. These rolls are signed by First Lieutenant W. Harper, 30th Infantry, U. S. V. The men whose names are borne thereon, non-commissioned officers, were apparently all natives and are reported "employed" from January 25, to March, 1901, until June 30, 1901.

(2) Company B, 1st Battalion, commanded by Captain James G. Hess, 11th Cavalry, U. S. V., from January 25 to February 29, 1901, for March and April, 1901, and muster out roll dated May 10, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" or "employed" January 25, 1901, for the period ending June 30, 1901.

(3) Company C, 1st Battalion, commanded by Captain Edward A. Sturgis, 11th Cavalry, U. S. V., from January 25, 1901 (date of organization), to June 30, 1901, to which date the men are reported as having been "enlisted as quartermaster's employees."

(4) 2nd Company, commanded by Civilian Scout James W. Walsh, Jr., for July and August, 1901. This roll shows the men "employed" July 1, 1901; period not shown.

(5) 4th Company, commanded by First Lieutenant Frederick Coodecke, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., for July and August, 1901. This company was organized January 12, 1901, under authority of S. O. No. 4 of January 5, 1901, quoted above. The men are reported "employed" January 12, 1901, for six months.

(6) 5th Company (and a detachment of civilian scouts serving with it), commanded by First Lieutenant Harry J. Collins, 9th Infantry, U. S. A., for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enrolled" in July and August, 1901, for six months. The roll reports the "designation of co. changed from Co. B, 2nd Bn. Macabebes Scouts to 5th Company Macabebes Native Scouts per G. O. 25, headquarters Northern Luzon, P. I., July 3, 1901." We have no rolls of the 2nd Battalion.

(7) 6th Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant Walter Harvey, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., and detachment of the same company, for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in July and August, 1901, for the period ending December 31, 1901, and the company organized July 1, 1901, under the provisions of G. O. No. 25, Department of Northern Luzon, quoted above.

(8) 7th Company, commanded by Second Lieutenant William B. Standiford, 2nd Infantry, U. S. A., for July and August, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" July 1, 1901, for the period ending December 1, 1901, and paid by Lieutenant Standiford, as acting quartermaster, from "civil funds." This company was organized from Company D, 2nd Battalion Macabebes Scouts, of which we have no rolls.

As before stated, there are probably no rolls of the original organization of Macabebes Scouts (Hanson's Battalion) in existence other than the quartermaster's rolls upon which the men were paid.

The rolls of the 1st Battalion (the second in time of organization but the first by designation) are incomplete, including only the field and staff and two companies. They contain only the names of the three volunteer officers connected with this fractional part of the organization and those of the civilian scouts, natives, and a few white civilians, of which the command was composed. The rolls should be retained in the Record and Pension Office, and the entries relative to the volunteer officers should be carded.

The five companies reorganized or redesignated under General Order No. 25 of July 3, 1901, were officers either by details from the Regular Army or by appointments under Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901. It would appear that the rolls of these companies should be filed in the Adjutant General's Office.

-----  
Native Scouts.  
-----

The Native Scout organizations in the Philippine Islands were known by various designations. The rolls on file in the Record and Pension Office of organizations bearing the distinctive title "Native Scouts" are as follows:

(1) Detachment attached to Company A, 47th Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Captain Harry Walsh, same regiment, for the period from February 11 to 28, 1901. This roll is not signed, and it bears the names of no officers or enlisted men except in the caption. There seems to be nothing in the roll to be carded.

(2) Company commanded by Captain William J. Kendrick, 49th Infantry, U. S. V., from date of enlistment to April 30, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" from February to April, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. It would seem that the record concerning Captain Kendrick should be carded. No other officer and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(3) Detachment commanded by Captain William B. Elliott, 40th Infantry, U. S. V., for April, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" April 1, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. Captain Elliott's record should be carded. No other officer and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(4) Detachment commanded by Second Lieutenant Charles Abel, 18th Infantry, U. S. A., for March and April 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" March 5, 1901, for six months. No volunteer officers or enlisted men are accounted for. It would seem that the roll should be filed in the Adjutant General's Office.

(5) Detachment attached to Company C, 1st Infantry, U. S. A., Captain Robert H. Getty, for March and April, and May and June 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in March and April, for six months. No volunteer officers or enlisted men are accounted for. It would seem that the roll should be filed in the Adjutant General's Office.

(6) Detachment commanded by Captain Charles C. Fails, 40th Infantry, U. S. V., for April, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" April 1, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. Captain Fails' record should be carded. No other officers or enlisted men are accounted for.

(7) Detachment commanded by Second Lieutenant F. C. Turner, 26th Infantry, U. S. V., from April 13 to 30, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in April, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. Lieutenant Turner's record should be carded. No other officers and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(8) 31st Company, commanded by Captain J. Van Ness Philip, 1st Infantry, U. S. V., to April 30, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in March, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. Captain

Phillips' record should be carried, and probably that of a second lieutenant whose name is borne on the rolls and who was evidently a volunteer officer but whose service is not stated.

(9) Detachment attached to 26th Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Chance, for May and June, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" in March and April, 1901, for six months. It would seem that Lieutenant Colonel Chance's record should be carried. No other officer and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(10) Detachment attached to Company B, 21st Infantry, U. S. A., commanded by Captain L. J. Hearn, same company, for May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in May, 1901, for six months. It would seem that this roll should be filed in the Adjutant General's office. No volunteer officers and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(11) Company A, and detachment same company, commanded by Second Lieutenant Thomas F. London, 40th Infantry, U. S. V., for May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" from February to May, 1901, for the period ending June 30, 1901. Lieutenant London's record should be carried. No other officer and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(12) Company A, commanded by First Lieutenant John H. Nelson, Jr., Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in July and August, 1901, and the company was organized under Section 36, act of February 2, 1901, under which act the officers were appointed. The roll appears to belong to the office of the Adjutant General of the Army.

(13) Company B, Native Scouts of Iloilo, commanded by Second Lieutenant Ernest Magdoren, 16th Infantry, U. S. A., for May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" from January to April, 1901, to serve six months. No volunteer officers or enlisted men are accounted for. The roll would appear to belong to the office of the Adjutant General of the Army.

(14) Detachment of Company B, commanded by Second Lieutenant L. H. Clark, 23rd Infantry, U. S. V., to June 30, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in April, 1901, to serve three months. Lieutenant Clark's record should be carried. No other officers and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(15) Detachment of Company B, commanded by Second Lieutenant Anton H. Schroeter, 28th Infantry, U. S. V., for May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" April 1, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. Lieutenant Schroeter's record should be carried. No other officer and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(16) Company C, Deputes, 18th Infantry, U. S. V., from February 25 to April 30, 1901, and for May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" February 25, 1901, to serve until June 30, 1901. Lieutenant Willits' record should be carried. No other officers and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(17) Company C, Deputes, commanded by First Lieutenant Samuel Willits, Native Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" July 1, 1901, for three years, and the company was organized under Section 36 of the act of February 2, 1901. It would seem that the roll should be filed in the office of the Adjutant General of the Army. No officers or enlisted men of the volunteer service are accounted for.

(18) Company B, detachment of one man in hospital. Roll signed by medical officer. No record to be carried.

(19) Company B, commanded by Second Lieutenant John F. Murphy, 34th Infantry, U. S. V., for January and February, March and April, and May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in July, 1899, to serve until June 30, 1901. Four non-commissioned officers, 34th Infantry, U. S. V., and seven white civilian scouts are accounted for. The record relative to Lieutenant Murphy and the four non-commissioned officers should be carried.

(20) Company F, commanded alternately by Second Lieutenant Daniel Van Voorhis, 3rd Cavalry, U. S. A., and Second Lieutenant C. D. Dudley, 4th Cavalry, U. S. A., for the period from December 29, 1900, to February 28, 1901. The men were "enlisted" during and subsequent to June, 1899, to serve until June 30, 1901. A number of volunteer and regular army enlisted men are accounted for on these rolls. It would seem that the records of the volunteers should be carded and the roll retained in the Record and Pension Office.

(21) Company G, commanded by Second Lieutenant Harry G. Peterson, 34th Infantry, U. S. A., for the period from January 13 to February 28, 1901, and for March and April, and May and June, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in April, 1900, and subsequently, to serve until June 30, 1901. The record of Lieutenant Peterson should be carded. No other officer and no enlisted men are accounted for.

(22) Detachment, one man, attached to Company F, 21st Infantry, commanded by a regular army officer. It would seem that this roll should be filed in the Adjutant General's Office of the Army.

(23) 24th Company, commanded by First Lieutenant Julian E. Cauftet, 10th Cavalry, U. S. A., for the period from October 1, 1901, to October 31, 1901. The men are reported "enlisted" July 1, 1901. No volunteer officers or enlisted men are accounted for. It would seem that the roll should be filed in the office of the Adjutant General of the Army.

(24) Detachment (one man) commanded by First Lieutenant R. A. Connally, 21st Infantry, U. S. A., for September and October, 1901. The roll apparently should be filed in the Adjutant General's office.

-----  
Negroes Scouts  
-----

As early as January, 1900, a few natives were "enlisted" in the Island of Negros for service as Scouts. These, with men subsequently "enlisted", were formed into detachments, designated Detachments of Company G, Negroes Scouts. No record of these detachments has been found, except muster rolls covering the period from December 31, 1900, to June 30, 1901. These rolls show the detachments under the command of officers of the 6th Infantry, U. S. A. No officers or enlisted men of the volunteer service are accounted for on the rolls and there seems nothing to card for the records of the Record and Pension Office. The Adjutant General's Office would seem to be the proper place of deposit for these rolls.

-----  
Philippine Cavalry.  
-----

On March 28, 1900, First Lieutenant Matthew Batson, 4th Cavalry, who had organized and commanded the original battalion of Macabebe Scouts (see Macabebe Scouts) requested authority to organize and equip a cavalry regiment, to be composed of the same material. The President authorized the organization of a squadron, and the appointment of Lieutenant Batson as major to command it. On April 4, 1900, Major General Otis, commanding the Military Division of the Philippines, was advised as follows:

Adjutant General's Office  
Washington, April 4, 1900.

Otis,

Smalls,

"Enlistment four troops Macabebe, same strength troops 3d Regiment U. S. Cavalry, designated Squadron Philippine Cavalry, United States Volunteers, authorized. Batson nominated major:

Lieutenant Gardner, 8th Regiment, U. S. Infantry, Cadet, 12th Regiment, U. S. Infantry, Harco, 14th Regiment, U. S. Cavalry, Cameron, 35th Regiment, U. S. Volunteer Infantry, captains, Maxwell S. Simpson, Assistant Surgeon. Instruct Gardner to enlist from scouts pending the arrival Bateson.

"Corbin."

General Otis was of the opinion that the pay and allowances of white troops was too great and that it would be more advantageous to employ the natives as quartermasters scouts than as enlisted men. General MacArthur, who succeeded General Otis in the command of the Philippine Islands, was also averse to the payment of native troops the pay and allowances of volunteers, stating that the amount would exceed the highest price of skilled labor in the Islands and its payment would tend to disorganize labor prices. It was finally determined that the natives should be enlisted as scouts, at a rate of pay to be fixed by General MacArthur, payment to be made by Army paymasters from Insular funds; the officers to be paid from "our appropriation." On May 15, 1900, the Adjutant General telegraphed to General MacArthur as follows:

"Adjutant General's Office,  
Washington, May 15, 1900.

"MacArthur, Manila.

"With reference to your telegram of the 12th, Secretary of War authorizes enlistment natives for Bateson's Battalion as scouts; rate pay to be fixed by you and reported here; to be paid by paymaster from Insular funds; officers to be paid from our own appropriation. Is there any objection to this course?

"Corbin."

(U. S. P. 738488)

On the following day General MacArthur telegraphed the following:

"Manila, May 17, 1900.  
"Adjutant General,  
Washington.

"With reference to your telegram of 15th. There is no objection to suggested course of organization Bateson's Battalion. Please specify if men are to be regularly enlisted under Act of Congress approved March 28, '99 and for how long; or as scouts in accordance with Section 1112 Revised Statutes; or is to be employed as heretofore without making enlistment papers. Rate of pay under consideration; will be reported later.

"MacArthur."

(Ibid.)

The response of the War Department to this last despatch was follows:

"Adjutant General's Office,  
Washington, May 17, 1900.

"MacArthur, Manila.

"With reference to your telegram of 17, Secretary of War directs Bateson's men to be employed as scouts until June 30, 1901, unless sooner discharged. Muster rolls desirable, but enlistment not necessary.

"Corbin."

On May 24, 1900, General MacArthur issued his General Order No. 25, quoted on page 4 of this slip, in execution of the instructions of the War Department. These orders, in so far as they relate to pay and allowances, were modified by General Order No. 11 of January 19, 1901, recorded on page 7 of this slip. The last mentioned order provided that all native scouts, including those of the squadron of Philippine Cavalry, should be subject to the Articles of War, under the terms of the 63rd article, and all disciplinary measures.

On July 2, 1901, Major Cowles, mustering officer at Manila, reported that in compliance with orders, he had mustered the officers of the squadron of Philippine Cavalry Volunteers out of service. Following is a copy of his report:

\*Headquarters Department of  
\*Northern Luzon,  
\*Manila, P. I., July 2, 1901.

\*The Adjutant General,  
\*Department of Northern Luzon.

\*Sir:

"I have the honor to report that in compliance with paragraph 5, Special Orders, No. 177, current series, Department of Northern Luzon, I mustered out of service at Calocan, P. I., the following named officers of the Squadron Philippine Cavalry, U. S. Vols., to date Jan. 30, 1901, viz:-

\*Major H. A. Batoon, (Captain U. S. Cavalry),  
\*Captain J. C. Costner, (Captain 14th Infantry), U. S. in U. S.  
\*1st Lieutenant F. I. McInerney,  
\*Captain J. H. Moore, (1st Lieut. 14th Cavalry).  
\*1st Lieutenant F. I. Olin,  
\*2d Lieutenant C. M. Condon,  
\*1st Lieutenant James Conroy,  
\*2d Lieutenant Deas Ross.

"The following named officers having received appointments in the Regular Army were discharged to date the day prior to their acceptance of their appointments in said Army:-

\*1st Lieut. C. C. Carter, discharged to date June 15, 1901,  
\*2d Lieut. R. H. Barton, discharged to date June 13, 1901,  
\*Captain D. H. Siddle, discharged to date June 12, 1901,  
\*Captain F. H. Cameron, discharged to date June 12, 1901,  
\*1st Lieut. D. F. Jamlan, discharged to date June 11, 1901.  
"A discharge certificate was given to each of the above named officers except Captain Costner whose discharge is herewith enclosed. I also enclose medical certificates of the examination preliminary to muster out in the case of each officer, except Captain Costner.

\*Enclose affidavits, Form A., of Major Batoon and Lieutenant Barton.

\*2d Lieutenant E. W. Howell, having been discharged and dropped to date April 22, 1901, per Special Orders, No. 104, current series, Division of the Philippines, no further action in his case seemed to be necessary.

\*Very respectfully,  
\*C. D. Cowles,  
\*Major 17th U. S. Infantry  
\*Mustering Officer."

(Ibid)

The "enlisted" men, so called, of the squadron of Philippine Cavalry, not being in the military service of the United States as enlisted soldiers, were not mustered out of service, but appear to have entered immediately upon a new contract of service, forming the battalion of Philippine Scouts, whose organization is referred to under its appropriate head. See Philippine Scouts.

The rolls of the squadron of Philippine Cavalry received from the Adjutant General of the Army are as follows:

- (1) Field and Staff, from May 24 to June 30, 1900, for July and August, 1900, for November and December, 1900, and for January and February, 1901.
- (2) Company A, from date of organization to April 30, 1901, complete, and a detachment of one man (sick in hospital) for July and August, 1900.
- (3) Company B, from date of organization to June 30, 1901, complete.
- (4) Company C, from date of organization to April 30, 1901, complete.
- (5) Company D, from date of organization to October 31, 1900, complete, and three detachment rolls.

There are also some returns of the command on file. The first return to the field and staff of the squadron, that for June, 1900, bears the remark: "The non-commissioned officers and privates of the squadron are unrolled, not collected."

"The officers of the Philippine Squadron of Cavalry Volunteers were nominated and confirmed and were commissioned the same as the officers of the United States Volunteer regiments serving in the Philippines, and on the same form of commission." (Brinkerhoff, Chief of Correspondence Division, U. S. A., R & P. 702273.) The commission book shows the officers appointed by the President under the act of March 2, 1899, and confirmed by the Senate.

As the non-commissioned officers and privates, or scouts, were civilian employees, paid from insular funds, there seems to be no reason why their records should be carded. But there can be no question that the officers were officers of the Volunteer Army, and it is recommended that their records be reproduced by the index - record card system, including the record of muster out and discharge as reported by the mustering officer (see pp. 95-96), there being no muster out rolls on file and probably none in existence.

#### ----- Philippine Scouts. -----

There was a detachment of "Philippine Scouts", so called, attached to Company B, 1st Infantry, U. S. A., under the command of Captain Melville S. Jarvis of that regiment. Rolls of this detachment covering from March to June, 1901, have been received from the Adjutant General's office, but as they do not relate in any way to the volunteer service it is suggested that they be returned to the Adjutant General.

With the exception of the detachment referred to no organization distinctively designated Philippine Scouts appears to have had an existence until July, 1901, after the Volunteer Army had been mustered out of service.

Under the provisions of General Orders No. 25, Department of Northern Luzon, dated July 3, 1901 (page 9 of this clip), the organization previously known as the Squadron of Philippine Cavalry became the battalion of Philippine Scouts, under the command of Lieutenant Bateson, the former commander of the squadron.

The rolls of the organization, received at the Record and Pension Office from the Adjutant General of the Army, are as follows:

- (1) Company A, commanded by Second Lieutenant Robert R. Bean, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were



"enlisted" in July and August, 1901, to serve until December 31, 1901.

(2) Company B (and detachment), commanded by First Lieutenant Frank L. Otis, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" July 1, 1901, to serve until December 31, 1901.

(3) Company C, commanded by First Lieutenant James Conroy, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" July 1, 1901, and subsequently, to serve until December 31, 1901.

(4) Company D, commanded by First Lieutenant Boes Reese, Philippine Scouts, for July and August, 1901. The men were "enlisted" in July, 1901, to serve until December 31, 1901.

(5) Detachment, two officers, for July and August, 1901.

The battalion of Philippine Scouts was organized under Section 36, act of February 2, 1901, and the officers were appointed under that act. They were "not appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, but were appointed by the President alone. x x x The officers of the Scouts are paid from the appropriation for the Army" (R. & F. 701273).

With regard to the status of native troops raised under the act of February 2, 1901, attention is invited to the opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army and the ruling of the Comptroller of the Treasury (pp. 16-17).

It is evident that the battalion of Philippine Scouts did not belong to the volunteer service and it is recommended that the rolls be returned to the Adjutant General's Office.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 6802083078

DSIS E-2

REPORT OF ORIGIN, INTENT AND OPERATIONS  
OF THE McCLURE SCOUTS

September 1, 1979 to November 19, 1999;  
Submitted by 1st Lieut. Matthew A. Batson,  
March 29, 2000

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 48 CFR 1.101

TABLE E-2

Filed with 317496 A. S. O.  
Office of Adjutant General  
War Department,  
April 12, 1900  
318980

Washington, D. C.,

March 29, 1900

Adjutant General,  
Cavalry Brigade, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps.  
Vigan, Luzon, Philippine Islands.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following report of the organization and operations of the Ilocos Scouts, from September 1, to November 19, 1899, at which date I was wounded and relieved from the command of the scouts.

On August 31, the following telegram was reported to me:-

Commanding Officer, Pinar,  
\*Commanding General directs that you send word to Lt. Eaton, 4th Cavalry, Commanding Ilocos, and direct him to report tomorrow morning by 8 a. m. to the Division Commander.\*

ADJUTANT,  
A. S. O.

In accordance with this telegram I reported to General Lawton the following morning, and was directed by him to draw up plans for the organization of a company of Ilocos Scouts to consist of one hundred men. I submitted the following plan:

Headquarters, 1st Div., 8th A. C.  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 1, 1899.

The Adjutant General,  
1st Div., 8th A. C.

Sir:-

I have the honor to submit the following plan for the organization of 100 Ilocos Soldiers.

The organization to consist of:  
1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 First Sergeant, 1 W. S. Sergeant, 6 sergeants, and 8 Corporals, and 92 Privates. The Officers and Sergeants to be detailed from the line of the Army for this purpose. The corporals and privates to be natives. After the company has been organized, the Sergeants may also be appointed from the natives.

The pay should be on the same scale as that for our own troops, but in cash instead of food.

The regiments practically the same as for our troops. The uniform at present the same. To avoid their fire being mistaken at any time for that of the insurgents, they should be armed with the U. S. Magazine Carabines.

The Commanding Officer should have authority to impress or purchase or rent a sufficient number of mules for the transportation of the company. These mules can be purchased for from \$5 to 10 Mex each.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority NND 883078

The Commanding Officer should also be provided with an interpreter who can speak English, Spanish and either Tagalog or Pangasinan.  
I would recommend also that in any contract that may be required, there be as few provisions as possible.

Very respectfully,

HATHOR A. BAYAN  
1st Lieut. 4 Cavalry, Comd. trip.  
"1"

This was endorsed as follows:-

1st Endorsement.  
HEADQ. 1ST DIV., 8TH ARMY CORPS,  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 2nd 1899.

Respectfully forwarded to the Adjutant General, Department of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps.  
Approved.

H. W. LAWTON,  
Major General, U. S. V.  
Commanding.

2nd Endorsement.  
HEADQ. DEPT. OF THE PACIFIC  
AND 8TH ARMY CORPS.  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 6, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the Commanding General, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps, approved.  
The recruits proposed as corporals and privates will be employed by the Quartermaster's Department as scouts, at the rates of pay herein specified, to which will be added \$1.00 (one) per month as an allowance for clothing. Clothing may be sold by the Quartermaster's Department to the scouts upon the request of their captain.  
The Quartermaster's Department is also authorized to purchase for the use of the company the requisite horses, at a price not exceeding that herein mentioned; and to employ for the use of the captain an interpreter, at a salary of not more than \$60.00 (sixty) per month, and a ration.  
A copy of this letter and the endorsement from these Headquarters, thereon, will be furnished the Quartermaster's and Commissary's Departments, as well as other parties concerned.

By command of Major General Otis  
THOMAS H. BARRY,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

3rd Endorsement.  
HEADQ. 1ST DIV., 8TH ARMY CORPS,  
Manila, P. I., Sept. 13, 1899.

Respectfully referred to Lieut. H. A. Eaton, Comd. Manababo scouts with the information that official copies have been furnished the Chief Q. M. and Chief Comy. of the Division.

By command of Major General Lawton  
CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

I then received the following orders:-

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,  
8TH ARMY CORPS.  
Special Orders,  
No. 112.

Extract.

1. - 1st Lieutenant H. A. Eaton, 4th U. S. Cavalry, will report without delay to the Division Commander, for duty in connection with the

organization of company of Ilocos scouts, to be command of which he is assigned.

By command of Major General Lawton:

CLARENCE R. KING, BSC  
Assistant Adjutant General.

In accordance with these orders, I proceeded on September 3rd to the two of Ilocos, situated some fifty miles north of Manila, and about eight miles down the Rio Grande river from Calumpit. In order to reach Ilocos it was necessary to make the trip from Calumpit in a native canoe called banca. This trip was made without escort.

Reaching Ilocos, I informed the alcalde, Pacia Sanchez, that I desired to enlist one-hundred (100) Ilocos, to be used as scouts in connection with the operations of the troops in the Philippines. He then sent a circular around the town calling the young men to a rendezvous in Ilocos, where I selected the requisite number. These men were selected from those who had seen service as volunteers under General Blanco, 91-84. I then returned to Manila to procure the proper equipment.

On September 10th, I had arms, uniforms and equipments shipped to Calumpit, where an escort of Ilocos met me and conveyed the supplies to Ilocos. The only assistant I had in this work was Corporal James Conroy of Troop L, 4th Cavalry, who was detailed on September 7th to report to me for duty with the Ilocos Scouts. Among the men who presented themselves for enrollment were a number who had served as subalterns and non-commissioned officers in Colonel Blanco's regiment. These were as a rule intelligent men and understood Spanish. I made the company non-commissioned officers all from this class instead of putting in white soldiers as originally proposed.

This first company, having been organized, was used in patrolling the rivers and nipa swamps of Pangasinan, and succeeded in suppressing several insurgent bands and securing a number of arms.

On September 23rd, I received the following telegram:-

Headquarters, 1st Div, 23, 1899.

To Lt. Eaton, Calumpit,

Following reported for your information: "Lt. Balch and (ninan) ordered to report to you. Cont supply for Lt. Soutello, belongs to other divisions. (Kilbuck) 22, Maj. Gen. Lawton. No explicit authority was given Lt. Eaton to raise another company of scouts. He was informed that the matter would receive further probably favorable consideration. If, nevertheless, he has organized an additional company, his action is under the circumstances stated in his telegram, approved by the department commander. Signed Nelson, Brig. Gen.

EDWARDS,

..G.

The men for this company having all been enrolled, it was only necessary to secure the arms and equipments. This company was put into the field on September 27th, when an expedition was made down the Baguio river with the two companies, surprising the insurgent force at Hagueny and at Maraboc.

On September 25th I received orders directing me to report by letter to General Young, commanding the Provisional Brigade at San Fernando. On October 6th, orders were issued authorizing me to enlist a third company of Ilocos scouts. This order was as follows:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC  
AND  
EIGHT ARMY CORPS.

Manila, P. I., October 6, 1899.

To the Commanding General,  
First Division, 8th Army Corps.

Sir:

The Department Commander, authorizes the enlistment of an additional

of Macabobe Scouts, officers and non-commissioned officers to be the same as in companies now organized, but the enlisted strength of the new company to be 126. The regular army ration will be furnished these scouts instead of the native ration now supplied. The Department Commander does not approve of your recommendation that the native lieutenants be authorized. Enlisted strength of each of the three companies will be 128.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS H. BARRY,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

On October 10th I received the following telegram:-

Hdqrs. 1st Div. 10th.

To Capt. Batson, Calumpit.

Battalions ordered to duty with Macabobe Scouts. Two Cos. under your command will come to my Div. Other Company will report to second Div. When will you be ready to march? Answer immediately.

Linton

In accordance with this telegram. I assigned Lieutenant Balch to the command of the third company and directed him to report by wire to the Adjutant General of the Second Division, and replied to General Linton that I would be ready to march at 6 a.m. the following day.

At 1.30 p.m., October 11th, I received telegraphic instructions from General Linton to proceed to Candaba with the two companies. Lieutenant Quinlan, at this time, was sick in hospital at Manila. Lieutenant Boustelle had not yet joined, so that I was the only line officer on duty with two companies of scouts. Everything being ready, I left Macabobe at 3 P.M. Just as I was leaving I was joined by Lieutenant Boustelle, who was at once assigned to the command of the first company. Acting Assistant Surgeon W. S. Simpson accompanied my command; also Corporal James Conroy, Troop L, 4th Cavalry. As interpreter and guide, I had secured the services of Mr. Federico Fernandez. This gentleman had been a captain in Blanco's regiment, and has since been commissioned a captain in the Spanish army. His services to us were most valuable.

Crossing the Rio Grande in bancas at the mouth of the Macabobe river, I proceeded on the east bank of the Rio Grande to Calumpit where the men were fed, and at 10 p.m. proceeded by the west bank of the Rio Grande to Candaba. I arrived with my command opposite Candaba at 12 o'clock noon the next day. The distance from Macabobe to Candaba by the route marched is 32 miles. It had rained incessantly during the night. I crossed the Rio Grande river and put my men in quarters. That afternoon I received telegraphic instructions from General Linton to proceed the following day by the east bank of the Rio Grande to Arayat.

Left Candaba at 6 a.m., October 12th, and arrived opposite Arayat at 12 noon. The trail, from Candaba to Arayat, was for most of the distance through the Pinae de Candaba, and consisted of a carabao trail where the road was ordinarily up to our shoe tops, the distance being about 12 miles and necessitating the crossing of a small river by bancas.

Upon my arrival at Arayat, I at once reported to General Fowles, and was ordered by him to go into quarters at Balasin, and to send patrols of 50 men back daily towards Candaba to protect the cañoes and men carrying the supplies to Arayat from Calumpit. I also received instructions to reconnoiter to the front.

#### Capture of Libertad and Cobles

My scouts brought me information on the evening of the 12th that there was a force of insurgents entrenched at Libertad about half way between Arayat and Cobles. This information was verified the following day. On the 14th, I sent a spy into Libertad, who brought me information that the force consisted

of the companies of the 4th Battalion. On the night of October 16th, I left Arayat at 10 o'clock and went in a boat up the river to San Mateo, near Libatod, where I landed and approached to within sight of the insurgent out post, making a reconnaissance of San Mateo by moon-light and returning to Arayat. I was accompanied by Dr. Simpson and Mr. Fernandez.

The following morning, I reported the result of my reconnaissance to General Lawton and informed him that I thought it would be possible for me to place my command in position by moon-light, so that I could make a successful attack at day-light and capture this position and possibly a large portion of the insurgents entrenched there. This he consented to, and issued the following orders:-

Headquarters, 1st Division, 8th A. C.  
Arayat, P. I., Oct 17, 1899.

Special Field Order,  
No. 1.

Para. 1.

Lieutenant H. A. Bateson, 4th Cavalry, with his company of Jacobite Scouts, will proceed about nine o'clock to-night to Cabiao via the east bank of the Rio Grande river and carry out the special instructions given him by the Division Commanding.

By command of Major General Lawton:

C. Y. Starr,  
Lt. Col., 11th Cav'y U. S. V.  
in the field.

Upon consultation with him that evening, and some of his staff officers expressing a doubt as to the sufficiency of my force to accomplish this, he directed Major Ballance, of the 2nd Infantry, to cross the river and go into camp that evening, and march in the direction of Libatod at 5 o'clock next morning, so as to be in supporting distance of me if my attack proved unsuccessful. I was to make the attack at day-light, which was about half past five.

I left Arayat at 12:30 in the morning. At day-light my advance guard encountered and drove back the patrol at San Mateo. After passing through San Mateo, I ordered Lieutenant Boutelle to move his company by the right flank until his right flank was beyond the trenches and then move towards the river. I then had Lieutenant Quinlan deploy his company to the front. About 200 yards from the trenches the insurgents opened a heavy fire, showing that they were already in position and waiting the attack. I ordered Lieutenant Quinn's company to lie down and return the fire until Lieutenant Boutelle had gained the right flank. This fire lasted for about 15 minutes when Lieutenant Boutelle, being in position, I ordered both companies to charge. My scouts soon came hand to hand with the insurgents, driving them from the trenches and completely demoralizing and dispersing them.

This fight resulted in 19 insurgents being killed, 19 wounded and 59 taken prisoners. The prisoners included two officers, one of whom was in command of the insurgent force. My casualties were one man killed.

The remnants of the insurgent force were pursued to Santa Rita, where I ordered a halt to give my men time to eat some breakfast. I then pushed on with 35 scouts to Cabiao. The insurgents made a slight resistance here, and then retired through the town in the direction of San Isidro. I entered Cabiao at 9 a.m. Major Ballance's battalion arrived in Cabiao at 9:40 a. m., and upon his arrival there I took up a position at the left at San Juan.

The conduct of my officers and men during this engagement was all that could be expected of any troops. Their bravery was superb. The insurgents were in a strong position and were well armed, having for the most part, Remington rifles and, according to the statement of their commanding officer, an average of 50 rounds of ammunition to the man.

I particularly noticed the conspicuous gallantry and bravery of Lieutenant Henry D. Boutelle, 3rd Artillery, as he led the charge of his company on the stone sugar house against a heavy fire and capturing it.

Lieutenant B. F. Minlan, 11th Cavalry, displayed extraordinary coolness and bravery as well as skill in handling his company, and led the charge on the left against a heavy fire from the trenches.

Dr. W. S. Simpson and Mr. Federico Fernandez were both conspicuous on the firing line. Dr. Simpson was present when Private Haggan, 2nd Company, was shot through the head, in advance of the firing line, and personally carried him to a protected place and rendered all the service he could for him. Mr. Fernandez never once sought cover but walked back and forth along the line executing my commands in the native tongue.

Just before the charge I noticed Private Rafael Haggard, 1st Company, run forward to the line and mount a stump about four feet high and reportedly fire down into the trenches. I also noticed many other acts of unusual bravery, but was afterwards unable to identify the men.

Lieutenant Minlan reports having seen one scout attack three armed insurgents, killing them and securing their rifles.

I recommended that Lieutenant Boutelle be advanced one grade in the regular army, and that Lieutenant Minlan be advanced one grade by brevet in the volunteer service, and that Dr. Simpson and Private Rafael Haggard and Interpreter Fernandez be each granted a Medal of Honor for the acts above specified.

General Young arrived in Cobaco that evening. On his arrival, I reported to him and was directed to have my command ready to cross the river at 9 a.m. the next morning, and move up the west bank towards San Isidro.

#### Engagement at San Antonio

The following morning, I received orders to march at 8 a.m. and join my force with Low's scouts under Lieutenant Gartner. It was about nine o'clock when I had finished crossing the river and reported to Lt. Gartner.

With his scouts in front, we then moved up the west bank of the river. At San Antonio, Lieutenant Gartner, with his scouts, took the road to the right, towards the San Isidro Ferry, while I, with my scouts, kept on up the west bank of the river to the east.

About a mile and a half north of San Antonio, I encountered a force of insurgents in ambush, who suddenly opened a heavy fire upon us. This force was also of the regular Battalion and numbered about 200. The nature of the ground was such at this place that it was impossible to deploy to the front. With about twenty men I charged the insurgents in front on the road. This divided their force, part being on each side of the road. The first and second companies moved forward on the run in two columns of files. One on each side of the road opened fire to the right and left and completely dispersed them. No search was made for the dead, but three were known to have been killed and several wounded. I had no casualties.

I arrived opposite San Isidro at about 2.30 p.m., and was at once signalled to cross the river and report to General Young, who had already arrived with the Cavalry, having captured San Isidro.

I was shown a telegram from General Lewton directing me to report to him at once at Cobaco and to bring with me 15 scouts for the purpose of assisting in finding a channel for the gun boats having in tow the caissons of supplies.

#### Organization of the 4th and 5th Companies of Inacabobo Scouts.

I arrived at Cobaco at about 9 p.m., where I reported to General Lewton, and was directed by him to proceed at once to Inacabobo and recruit and equip two more companies of Inacabobo scouts. The trip from Cobaco to Inacabobo was made in a canoe with four scouts as an escort. The distance was about sixty miles by river. Three times during the night we were challenged by insurgent outposts, my scouts giving the insurgent replies and passing on down the river.

I arrived at Inacabobo at 12 o'clock noon next day, directed the alcalde of Inacabobo to send out a circular calling in the young men, and



then proceeded to San Miguel Isental barrio of Macababe, where I directed the alcalde to select for me 120 young men who had been previous service. I then proceeded to Manila, leaving the enrollment of the men to Corporal Conroy, and arranged for shipping the supplies for these two companies to Cebuait.

I completed the organization and equipment of these two companies on the morning of the 24th, and put them aboard the train at Calumpit, discharging them at San Fernando.

As they marched 12 miles to Santa Anna, and entered Arayat early the next morning. At Arayat I received a telegram from General Lawton to hold my two companies there until further orders.

At 2 p.m. the 26th, I received the following telegrams:-

San Isidro, 26th.

To Lt. Retana.

Genl. Lawton directs that you move your two Cos. to San Antonio via the west bank of river. Arrange clean out all natives that may be anywhere near mouth of Rio Chico.

SEER,  
Lt. Col.

In accordance with this telegram, I left Arayat at 1:30 p. m.

On the west bank of the Rio Grande a trail leads up the river from Arayat about three miles. Then west around the base of Mount Arayat. About three miles from Arayat a carabao trail leads through a bamboo jungle to the Rio Chico, thence down the Rio Chico to its mouth.

At this time it had been raining for some days, the trails were all muddy, and in the bamboo jungles mud and water were in some places up to our waists, for two or three hundred yards at a stretch, and in many places, up to our chins. Arriving at the mouth of the Rio Chico at about 9 p.m., where the bazoes containing my supplies having arrived, supper was cooked and the men rested until 11 p.m., when the march was resumed. From the mouth of the Rio Chico to opposite Gabiao no well defined trail exists. Through high Pampas grass and bamboo jungles, with water up to our waists, we marched to opposite Gabiao, arriving there at daybreak. Breakfast was cooked and the march resumed, arriving at San Antonio about 12 o'clock noon, where the men were put in quarters. It was asserted by the natives that it was impossible for us to march from Arayat to San Antonio by the west bank of the Rio Grande.

During the evening I reported in person to General Lawton at San Isidro, and he directed me to leave one company opposite San Isidro on the Jean Road, one at San Antonio, and with two companies to continue the march up the west bank of the river to Santa Anna and report to General Young at that place, the march beginning at about 3 p.m. the next day. At this time I had on duty with me Lieutenant Minahan, of the 11th Cavalry, Lieutenant Bostelle, of the 3rd Artillery, and Sergeant Howe, of the 11th Cavalry.

I put Lieutenant Minahan in command of the two companies stationed at San Isidro and San Antonio, and with Lieutenant Bostelle and the first and second companies, I proceeded next day by way of Juan and the west bank of the Rio Grande to Old Talapapa where I arrived at 6 a.m., October 29th. The route over which I marched was similar to that in the vicinity of the mouth of the Rio Chico, carabao trails through bamboo swamps.

My scouts were placed in quarters at Old Talapapa and I reported to General Young at Santa Anna, and was directed to proceed next morning with my command by way of the east bank of the Rio Grande to Susacop, thence crossing the river to Talapapa, then proceed on the west bank of the river and intercept the Cabanatuan-Allaga Road, cutting off the retreat of any force from Cabanatuan in that direction, or intercept any force from Allaga.

Having crossed the river at Susacop, I left Lieutenant Bostelle, with 75 men, at Talapapa and proceeded with rest of command through the swamp to San Philippe, three miles west of Cabanatuan, leaving an outpost of 50 men at

the ferries of the Aliaga-Alavera roads, and the remainder of my command near the ferry of Cabanatuan.

On entering Cabanatuan I found that Major Ballance, with his battalion of the 22nd Infantry, had just entered the town. I rode down to Santa Rosa and reported to General Young.

Expedition to Aliaga

Hqrs. Tro. Brig. L. Div. 8 Corps.  
Santa Rosa, Oct. 30, 1899.

Comd'g officer,  
Macababe Scouts.

Sir:

Brigade Commander directs that you report your present command to Lieut. Col. James Parker, 45th Infantry, tomorrow morning, not later than 9 A.M., at the junction of the Aliaga and Alavera roads, to carry out the instruction of the Brigade Commander, which will be conveyed to you by that officer.

Very respectfully,

S. B. CASSETT,  
Maj. 27th Inf. Vols.  
Adjutant General.

Lieutenant Colonel Parker arrived at the ferry of Cabanatuan about 9 a.m. next morning, and sent word to me to proceed with my two companies towards Aliaga, he following with two troops, of the 4th Cavalry, I encountered a small outpost near San Philippe, who discharged their rifles and retreated. The road from Cabanatuan to Aliaga at this time was in a fearful condition, and was much more difficult for the Cavalry than for my dismounted men, who, being bare-footed could make some progress.

We arrived at Aliaga about 1 o'clock p.m., completely surprising the garrison of men numbering about 200, who fled without showing any resistance. On entering the town with my advance guard I saw two carts being loaded out of a window of a large building, then hastily leaving in the opposite direction. I ordered two or three of my scouts to fire on them. This failed to stop them, and believing the carts contained probably the post-office or telegraph office, and being the only mounted men I rode after and captured them on the opposite side of the town, together with two insurgent lieutenants. One cart contained the post-office, the other the telegraph office of the town. I also captured a quantity of rice and other supplies that had just been loaded into bunnas to be conveyed from the town. Lieutenant Colonel Parker, with his cavalry, arrived about 15 minutes after my battalion. I then went into quarters for the day.

The following day, November 1st, I made a reconnaissance to the vicinity of Ilog on the Rio Chico, and during the afternoon got information of a force of insurgents under Patilla in the vicinity of Zaragoza and Carmin.

Arrangements at Santiago, Zaragoza and Carmin.

On the morning of November 2nd, I proceeded with Lieutenant Bontelle and one hundred scouts to make a reconnaissance in the direction of Zaragoza, leaving Aliaga about 7 a.m. about a mile and a half from Aliaga I passed through the town of Santiago. It was noticeable in this village that there were no women or children, although every house contained an or two men. This aroused my suspicion, notwithstanding that these men when questioned assured us that there were no insurgents anywhere in the vicinity.

Just as I was leaving the town I noticed one old man firing a brush heap, the brush being apparently dry, notwithstanding it had rained for some days, showing that the brush had been kept in some dry place. This I believed to be a signal fire, and redoubled my precautions. About a half mile from Santiago I halted the column and scouted the fields to the left of the road in the direction of Carmin. Retreating to the road I rode up to my advance

ward, intending to make a scout to the right of the road, when a dozen rifles shot from a clump of bushes about 25 yards to the right disclosed the presence of a force in ambush.

A line of fire was then opened up on my force from a canal which diverged from the road to the rear, so that at the rear end of my column was about 75 yards from the road, while at the head of the column but little over 25 yards. I rode back to Lieutenant Boutelle, who was at the column, and who was coolly directing a rapid fire. Lieutenant Boutelle, although he had his company in a ditch, was himself standing in plain view on the road. I directed him to get under cover and continue rapid fire, while with the other company I would charge their left flank. If successful, he was then to advance up the road, if possible, cutting off their retreat. Having charged their left flank and thrown them into confusion, I called to him, thinking I saw him on the road, to advance up the road, instead of which his company charged after me. We crossed the canal, pursuing them for about three quarters of a mile, completely dispersing them.

I was then informed that Lieutenant Boutelle had been wounded, but upon returning to the road I found him dead, having been killed in the place where I had last spoken to him.

Another force of insurgents had at this time advanced down the road from the direction of Zaragoza, but had been withstood by my advance guard. Constructing litters for Lieutenant Boutelle's body, and for a wounded man, Corporal Damaged, I started them back to Aliaga under a guard with a report to Lieutenant Colonel Parker, stating that I would await orders in my present position. Messages had just informed me that there was a force of about 600 in the vicinity.

While passing through Castiella, this guard was attacked by a force of insurgents, most of whom were armed only with bolos. The litters were put down, the guard opened fire on the insurgents, and then proceeded to fire the town. At about 10:30, Lieutenant Colonel Parker, having received my message, came to my relief with Captain Irwin's troops of the 4th Cavalry, and the march was resumed, my scouts in advance, towards Zaragoza.

Near Zaragoza a second set of files in ambush had been laid on the left of the road. This force was soon routed and a number of insurgents killed, and the advance resumed towards Zaragoza, from Zaragoza towards Coruin. Near Coruin, a third force of insurgents was encountered and also dispersed.

It being about 6 p.m., we rested in Coruin for the arrival of the Cavalry, and then resumed the march towards Aliaga, arriving there about 11 p.m. The number of insurgents known to have been killed this day is forty, wounded unknown. My loss, Lieutenant Boutelle, 3rd, killed; one scout shot through the leg, afterwards necessitating its amputation.

This scout, Corporal Rafael Izquierdo, 2nd Company, was recommended by me for Medal of Honor, for bravery at Madrid, October 18th. On this day, November 3rd, he was wounded in the first fire. I found him just before leaving the charge and bound up his leg. During this operation he loaded his magazine and, as soon as I was finished, rolled over and resumed firing at the enemy. A few days later it was found necessary to amputate his leg above his leg above the knee. I promoted him a Sergeant, and he is still carried on as such in his company. I earnestly recommend that something be done towards recognition of his services.

I wish also to call particular attention to the coolness and bravery of Lieutenant Boutelle in remaining exposed to the enemy's fire while directing the fire of his company.

#### Insurgents attack Aliaga

On November 3rd a force of insurgents from the direction of Masap rode attack upon Aliaga. As I occupied the portion of Aliaga towards Masap, Lieutenant Colonel Parker directed me to deploy my scouts in that direction.

On troop of U. Cavalry was deployed in a covey to my right and the other held in reserve. I advanced my scouts toward the covey, who had opened fire upon us with a small rapid fire gun and small arms, until I was within about four-hundred yards of them. I then opened fire on them by volleys. This disconcerted them and they soon began retreat. I pursued them for a short distance and returned to Alaga.

November 5th, in compliance with orders, I returned with my command to Cabañatuan.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,  
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,  
Manila, P.I., October 27, 1899.

Special Orders,  
No. 158.

Extract.

2. - 1st Lieutenant R. R. Chodick and Albert C. McMillan, 30th Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, will proceed without delay to San Isidro, reporting upon arrival to the commanding officer of "Botson's Masebebe Scouts," 1st Division, for duty with that organization.

The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

By command of Major General Lawton:

CHARLES R. EDWARDS,  
Lt. Col., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols.  
Actg. Assistant Adjutant General.

---00---

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,  
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,  
Manila, P.I., October 29, 1899.

Special Orders,  
No. 160.

Extract.

1. - 2nd Lieutenant A. S. Feltner, 27th Infantry, U.S. Volunteers, will proceed at once via San Isidro and report to the Commanding Officer, "Botson's Masebebe Scouts," First Division, for duty with that organization.

The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

By command of Major General Lawton:

CHARLES R. EDWARDS,  
Lt. Col., 47th Inf., U.S. Vols.  
Actg. Assistant Adjutant General.

---00---

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION  
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,  
In the field, San Isidro, P.I.,  
October 30, 1899.

Special Orders,  
No. 15

3. - On the arrival at this place of Col. L. W. Benson with headquarters and 1st Battalion, 34th Infantry, U.S.V., they will be supplied with transportation, rations to include Nov. 6th, besides 100 rounds of ammunition to be carried by each man with 100 rounds per man to be carried on carts. They will then proceed to Santa Rosa, leaving one company at Jena. The transportation of this company with guard will remain on left (east) bank of Pampanga river. Col. Benson will at Santa Rosa relieve the troops of General Young's command, and with the company left at Jena give all possible assistance to the forwarding of supplies to the front as well as to protect their camps and keep open and safe the line of communication.

The Second Battalion of the 34th Infantry, U.S.V., on arrival, will place two companies at San Antonio and two companies opposite San Isidro, with Headquarters at San Antonio, and will relieve the Masebebe Scouts at

these places. These Scouts will proceed and report to Lt. Bateson, Commanding Battalion.

The transportation of the 2nd Battalion, 34th Infantry, U.S.V., will be held under strong guard on left (east) bank of river Pasampagan at all points opposite places occupied by these companies.

By command of Major General Lawton:

G. G. SMER,  
Lt. Col., 11th Cav., U. S. V.  
Adj. Adj. Gen., in the field.

The above officers having reported for duty, were assigned as follows: Lieutenant Paulmier, as Adjutant and Quartermaster of the Battalion; Lieutenant Whittier, in command of the fourth company; Lieutenant Chasick, in command of fifth company; Lieutenant Smith was in command of second company. The fourth and fifth companies had been relieved at San Antonio and San Isidro, and were now in Calanatan. Fifty scouts under Sergeant Howe, 11th Cavalry, were near San Isidro, guarding the gun boat Napindan which was aground.

On the following day I was ordered to cross my battalion to the west bank of the river and march the following morning to Talavera, at this time occupied by Colonel Hayes' squadron of the 4th Cavalry, under the command of that officer.

I arrived at Talavera with my battalion at about 11 o'clock a. m. That evening General Young, having arrived in Talavera, issued the following instructions:

Major, Cav. Brig. 1st Div., 8 A. C.  
Talavera, Nov. 7, 9:30 P. M.

Memorandum Instructions.

Lt. Col. Hayes, with his squadron of Cavalry, will proceed tomorrow, the 8th instant, via San Domingo and Jimas to San Jose, as previously instructed, starting at 6 a. m. Bateson's Scouts will proceed via Hacienda del Valle, starting at 6 a. m., followed by Sed's Troop F., 3rd Cavalry, and Brigade Commander, starting at 6:30 a. m.

On the arrival at Talavera of the column consisting of Ballance's Battalion, 22d Infantry, Mountain Battery, 37th Infantry, and Squadron, 3d Cavalry, Lt. Col. Mansells will proceed in advance with three day's ration in saddle pockets and report to the Brigade Commander at San Jose, following the route to be taken by Lt. Col. Hayes. Twenty-second Infantry and Thirty-seventh Infantry will follow in the order named, by same route. Major Stover, with his scouts, will remain and occupy Talavera, until relieved by the Major General Commanding the Division.

The two troops of the 3rd Cavalry, designated by the Brigade Commander to guard the train from Calanatan to Talavera, will continue as train guard to San Jose. Captain Chase, Troop "D" 3d Cavalry, will proceed with three day's rations in saddle bags, starting at 6:30 a. m., to report to the Brigade Commander at San Jose. The trains will move from Talavera to San Jose in the same order as from Calanatan to Talavera, via San Domingo and Jimas. Major Stover, with two troops of the 3rd Cavalry, already designated by Lt. Col. Mansells, and with one company of the 23rd Infantry, to be designated by Capt. Ballance, is charged with the safe conduct of the train, as rapidly as is consistent with the welfare of the animals, to San Jose. Capt. Burdette's Brig. Q. M. and Lt. Howard, A. D. C., will assist Maj. Steaver in the conduct of the train.

By command of Brigadier General Young,

W. E. SHEDDEN, JR.  
1st Lieute., 4th Cav., A. D. C.  
Adj. Adj. Gen.

In compliance with these orders, I left Talavera at 6 a. m., November 8th, and arrived at San Jose about 1 p. m. No resistance was made by the insurgents at that place. Some officers of the insurgente army had remained in San Jose, and were dispersed as stragglers. These were soon detached by my scouts and made prisoners. Among them was Major Llanera, son of General Llanera of the Insurgent Army; also, a commissary officer was captured, together with two hundred dollars of commissary funds.

The following day my scouts learned of the whereabouts of General Llanera, when in hiding, and I sent a patrol of 30 men under Lieutenant Quinlan to effect, if possible, their capture. (His personal effects were captured, he himself having escaped.)

Reconnaissance were made five miles in the direction of Ipagoo and three miles on the Garranglan Road.

On November 11th, marched to Ipagoo, followed by Major Weasells' battalion of the 3rd Cavalry. The insurgent force in Ipagoo, numbering about 60, retreated towards Hamingan, making no resistance. The weather at this time was rainy and the roads in a frightful condition.

#### Capture of Hamingan

The following morning, November 12th, marched to Hamingan, followed by General Young and Major Weasells' squadron. The insurgents, numbering about 200, had taken up a position in front of Hamingan and opened fire on my scouts at about five-hundred yards range. Lieutenant Quinlan, with his company, was sent around the town to the right to prevent, if possible, the escape of insurgents on the Tanyag Road; Lieutenant J. D. Hall, who had joined me at San Jose, had been placed in command of the first company, was sent around to the left of the town to intercept the Rosales Road. With the other two companies, I charged the insurgents. They dispersed and most of them made good their escape.

At this time about 200 insurgents were marching from Rosales, and had arrived within about one mile of Hamingan. These retreated back towards Rosales. General Young and the Cavalry arrived in Hamingan about one half hour later and continued towards Tanyag, capturing that place the same afternoon. I remained with my battalion in Hamingan until the arrival of Major Ballenec's battalion of the 22nd Infantry, on the following day, when I marched to Tanyag.

November 15th, marched my battalion to Asingan, was accompanied by General Young and one troop of Cavalry. The Cavalry halted at Asingan, and with my battalion I continued on through Urdaneta and about five miles beyond that place on the Santa Barbara Road, returning to Urdaneta the same evening.

On first entering Urdaneta had slight skirmish with small body of insurgents in that place. A heavy rain began about 5 p.m. and continued all night and the following two days.

The following day, November 15th, marched to Villasis, Major Ballenec's battalion arrived that night at Rosales and began crossing the Agno.

About 4 a. m. the following morning, received orders from General Young, then at Asingan, to march my battalion through Urdaneta to Simlouna. Left Villasis at 6 a. m., arriving at Simlouna at about 11 a. m. General Young, accompanied by one troop of Cavalry, arrived about one hour later.

In compliance with General Young's verbal orders, marched my battalion to Posorrado the same afternoon, meeting Major Siquerra's squadron of the 3rd Cavalry, which had come through Posorrado. I arrived at Posorrado at 6 p.m. General Young, accompanied by one troop of the 3rd Cavalry, Captain Chano's, arrived the following day. I then marched towards Alava, but meeting Major Shree's battalion of the 13th Infantry, from General Wheaton's column, about two miles from Posorrado, I returned to that place.

The following day, November 18th, marched my battalion through Alava to San Rosario, arriving at that place about 11 a. m. General Young, with the Cavalry, arrived about 2 p.m. Lieutenant Blount, 29th Infantry, having been ordered to report to me for duty with the scouts, arrived with the Cavalry and was assigned to duty as Quartermaster of the battalion, relieving Lieutenant Faulkner.

On my arrival in San Rosario, a small portion of the insurgents, numbering about 30, retreated towards Tuboo. I obtained reliable information that Aguilera, with about 150 soldiers, had been at Tuboo on the previous day. Hill from that place, containing many official communications, was captured by my outpost that afternoon. Left San Rosario the following morning, November 19th, and marched by the mountain trail to Teboo.

Engagement at Aringay

I arrived at Talam about 12 o'clock noon, and was informed on entering the town that a detachment of insurgents, numbering about 30, had left the town on my approach going towards Aringay. I went into quarters and admitted General Young, who arrived with Captain Chase's troop of the 3rd Cavalry, between one and two o'clock. He ordered me to have my battalion ready to march at 3 p. m., he following with Captain Chase's troop.

Before reaching Aringay river, I learned of the presence of an entrenched force of insurgents on the opposite bank. It was about 5.30 p.m. when my advance guard, approaching the ford, were opened fire upon from an entrenchment on the other side. I deployed two companies, Lieutenant Quinlan's on the right and Lieutenant Hall's on the left, holding the other two companies in reserve. I advanced my line to the bank of the river and opened a rapid fire upon their position. It was at this time I was wounded in my left foot, but remained mounted and retained command of my battalion until the trenches had been seized.

My adjutant, Lieutenant Faulkner, coming up shortly after I was wounded, I sent him around to the left to see if there was a ford in that direction. At the same time, I began extending my line around to the left so as to envelop the enemy's trenches.

As it was growing late, and fearing that I should not be able to drive them from their trenches by fire from our side of the river, I decided to begin the crossing at once. I had started to ride around to the left for this purpose when I saw Lieutenants Quinlan and Faulkner leading a detachment across. I had the men now on the bank of the river continue a rapid fire into the trenches, when the insurgents, seeing that we were determined to cross, began to retreat. I then had the firing line now down to the river and across. During this engagement Captain Chase's troop had rendered good service by opening fire into the hills on our left, where a sharp-shooter's fire had been delivered upon us.

The 1st and 2nd Companies, having crossed, pursued the insurgents on through Aringay. During the action, Lieutenant Quinlan had a tracer bullet strike a plug of tobacco in his shirt pocket. The blow knocked him down, but the tobacco deflected the bullet so that it did not enter his body. Private Pennington, 1st Company, was killed.

In conclusion I beg to call the attention of the Brigade Commander to the excellent services of all the officers who had been on duty with the Ibabobo Scouts.

Lieutenant Quinlan has, next to myself, been longest on duty with them and had his company in an excellent state of discipline. I recommend that he be advanced by brevet to Captain of Volunteers, and for their gallantry in leading a detachment across the Aringay river against a heavy fire, I recommend that both he and Lieutenant Faulkner be awarded a Medal of Honor.

Lieutenant H. B. Simpson, Acting Assistant Surgeon, had rendered most valuable services. I have known him on many occasions to dismount and have some sick men placed on his horse. He now has ever been wounded with the command that Dr. Simpson has not been among the first to reach him. I recommend that he be nominated for Captain and Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Vol. Infantry.

Lieutenants Hall, Chadwick and McMillan have been on duty with the Scouts but a short time but have rendered most valuable services.

Corporal Conroy has rendered valuable services in handling supplies, etc., and surely all the paper work of the command had been handled by him. I recommend him for consideration.

I think that this expedition has fully demonstrated the loyalty, bravery and endurance of the members of soldiers, and I recommend that a regiment of Cavalry be organized from the Ibabobo tribe.

Very respectfully,

MATHEW A. BARKER,  
1st Lieutenant, 8th Cavalry,  
Commanding Battalion.

Respectfully furnished the Adjutant General's Office direct.

1st Lieutenant, 8th Cavalry  
Commanding Battalion

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 58N0283078

NOTE E-1

LETTER FROM LT. COL. CLARENCE S. EDWARDS

TO 1ST LIEUT. J. S. BAYLER

\* March 26, 1900; Giving General  
Henry W. Lawton's views  
on use of Native Scouts.



A. G. O.  
317496

TABLE 1-3

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Office of the Secretary,  
Division of Customs and Insular Affairs,  
Washington, D. C.

March 24, 1900.

First Lieut. Matthew A. Watson,

4th U. S. Cavalry

Dear Lieutenant:

Having informed me of your desire and purpose to secure the necessary authority to organize a regiment of Ilocos scouts, I venture to place on record the views of my late commanding officer, Major General Henry W. Lawton, on this subject, to use as you may deem best.

General Lawton from the moment he landed in Manila until his death placed great importance and faith in the necessity and usefulness of native troops as auxiliaries for our army in the Philippines.

He initiated and secured the employment of the Ilocos, which resulted in the organization of one company called, "Watson's Ilocos Scouts", and that successful experience gained him the necessary authority to organize a second, then a third, fourth and a fifth company.

In addition to these scouts he recommended the organization of a company of native Tagalos, which resulted in "Love's Scouts", composed of 40 picked enlisted men, 15 civilians and the balance native Tagalos. It was his intention to gradually do away with the white soldiers of this command with the exception of its commanding officer, and supply their places with Ilocos; in fact, just before his death, he directed me to gradually replace these men.

The wonderful success of the employment of these native troops need not be mentioned herein, as their valuable services are a matter of record in General Lawton's last great campaign before his death.

Suffice it to say, that after taking the field there was not a single case of desertion, cowardice, or even hesitancy, by the native members of these organizations.

Again and again on the way from Tuyag to San Isidro, and then at the attack on San Miguel, General Lawton told me, now that the insurgent army is broken up, all organized resistance overcome, there is but one way to wipe out this guerrilla warfare, restore order and safety to the country and inhabitants, and that is the employment of natives; they only can distinguish between the ladrones, bulisones or robbers and sajes or peaceful inhabitants.\*

General Lawton has prepared a scheme to district the territorial department under his command, by naming each district with a certain protective force of U. S. troops, and to employ a requisite number of native troops, officered by select officers, who had already demonstrated their efficiency.

The Mambobos were organized and equipped under the most unfavorable conditions that could be imagined; in fact, the last two companies were raised and put into a fight within five days after the authority for their employment had been gained.

The qualities of the Mambobos to which their uniform successes were due, are inherent in these little people, but even these requisites would have probably failed to secure the recorded successes, had it not been for the able, intelligent and gallant leadership of yourself, you having conceived the idea of their employment and remained until receipt of your wound, their commander and leader.

General Lawton frequently recommended, and it was his wish that you should be given command of a regiment of these Mambobos. He was not only satisfied with your service and its results with these people, but very often so expressed himself. In fact, it may be a satisfaction for you to know that when we reached Baling on our way to Manila and when we heard that you had suffered the loss of your foot by amputation in

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: 6880/10/3078

the hospital, he remarked, "It's a pity -- What a brilliant future spoiled -- That young man should have command of a regiment of those khaki boys."

Pardon this hastily dictated letter, and with warmest wishes for the fulfillment of your desires, as well merited, believe me,

Very respectfully,

Clarence B. Edwards,  
Lt. Col., 17 Infantry, U. S. A.

DECLASSIFIED

Authority: 68801853078

TABLE 204

LETTER FROM 1ST LIEUT. H. H. BATES

TO THE ADJUTANT GENERAL

March 23, 1900; Recommending  
organization of regiment of  
native Filipino cavalry.

L.B.H. E-4

Washington, D. C.

March 23, 1900.

The Adjutant General,

U. S. Army

Washington, D. C.

Sir:

I have the honor to request that I be appointed to the grade of Colonel of Volunteers and authorized to enlist, organize and equip as Cavalry a regiment of the Native of Ilocos known as Ilocos. Such a regiment can be recruited entirely from young men 20 to 30 years of age, who have seen service. These soldiers under General Blanco were considered the best troops Spain had in the Philippines, and remained loyal to Spain until the sovereignty of the islands passed to United States, since which time they have been equally loyal to the United States. They have steadily refused to take part in any insurrectionary movement either as a tribe or individually. This has frequently cost them heavily both in lives and in property. In general intelligence I consider them somewhat superior to the other tribes of the islands, and they are temperate in their habits. They are fearless in battle, and it is almost impossible to ambush them. They are expert swimmers, which is a great advantage in campaigning in the Philippines where there are numerous rivers.

On September 10th 1899, I organized the first company of Ilocos Scouts, September 21st, the 2d Company, Oct. 6th, the 3rd Company, and Oct. 20th the 4th and 5th Companies. Until October 11th the Scouts organized were used by me in patrolling the rivers and also swamps of Pangasinan and searching for arms. For transportation I used the Native bancas (canoes) in the handling of which the Ilocos are experts frequently making eight and ten miles an hour. Several insurgent bands were surprised and a number of arms captured. During this time I was the only white officer on duty with them, and I had but

one white non-commissioned officer with me. All the non-commissioned officers of the companies were natives, yet I found no difficulty in handling them.

On Oct. 11th, the 3rd Company was assigned to the 2d Division and passed from under my immediate command. With the other two companies I joined General Lawton's expedition up the Rio Grande de la Parapana. The 1st. march made with these two companies was from Macabobo to Cordoba, distanced 32 miles, crossing the rivers twice in bancas. The march began at 3 p.m., and was completed at noon next day. Five day's rations were carried in bancas and arrived one hour after the command notwithstanding they had to row against a strong current all the way.

The first engagement was at Libuted. With the companies of Macabobo I engaged an equal number of the Manila Battalion behind a strongly entrenched position, driving them out, killing and wounding 34 and capturing 59, including their commanding officer, and driving the remnants back to Cabine where another detachment made a slight resistance and fled toward San Isidro.

On the night of Oct. 19, I was ordered back to Macabobo to raise and equip two new companies. The trip had to be made in a banca, the distance by river sixty miles.

The two companies were enrolled, uniformed, armed and equipped and marched eight miles, put aboard the train, taken to San Fernando. Then marched 10 miles to Santa Rosa by eight o'clock P.M., the 24th, again overtaking Lawton's troops.

Between Oct. 17th and Nov. 19th, my command was in ten severe engagements, had kept the country patrolled for miles on the left flank of the column. Jungles were marched through where the water was frequently up to our arm-pits for hundred of yards at a time.

My men underwent every hardship incident to a campaign in the Philippines, yet there was not a single desertion. They were always cheerful, always obedient to orders, and I witness many acts of

universal bravery.

I believe that such a regiment as I propose would form an ideal organization for the guerrilla warfare now existing. Mounted on the native horses they can go anywhere, as both rider and horse are expert swimmers. Both can subsist entirely on the country, so that the question of supplies would not hamper them. General S. B. H. Young, referring to a regiment of Matabele Cavalry, on a paper submitted to him said.

"I have no doubt that a regiment of Matabeles would be more effective than a regiment of volunteers, and would be only about one-half as expensive.

The expense of mounting and equipping with Carbines only and of foraging the animals including transportation of supplies, etc., would not exceed about 1/4 the cost of a regiment of our own people. I have full faith in the loyalty and efficiency of the Matabeles as soldiers. There is as a rule no sickness among them, and if necessary they can live on the country.

There are already five companies of 128 men each organized and used as Infantry. There are also, I believe, enough native horses already owned by the government to mount one squadron. The remainder could be quickly purchased in the northern and southern provinces at from \$25. to \$50 (gold) each.

Very respectfully,

Matthew A. Batson,  
1st Lieut. 4th Cavalry.

1 Enclosure -  
Lt. Col Edwards letter.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 883678

U.SIE F-1

U. S. REGULAR ARMY OFFICERS DETAILED AS MAJORS.

PHILIPPINE SOUVS, 1899-1970: (pp. 1-4)

MAJORS, PHILIPPINE SOUVS

1921-1935: (pp. 4-6)



HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899-1914.)

U.S. REGULAR ARMY OFFICERS DETAILLED AS MAJORS, PHILIPPINE SCOUTS.

<u>Date of Detail:</u>	<u>Name of Officer:</u>	<u>Rank and Branch in Regular Army:</u>	<u>Date of Relief:</u>
Sept. 6, 1899	Matthew A. Bacon	1st Lt., 4th Cav.	6 Feb. 1902 (Retired Note: Lt. Bacon commanded Maabobo Scouts until 3 Apr. 1900; then as major, 9th Phil. Cav then 8th Phil. Scouts to Oct. 1901. Retired as Major, P.S. 6 Feb. 1902, by Special act.
Jan. 19, 1901	Wm. S. Abernethy	Maj., 39th Inf. US	Vol. 29 Oct. 1901.
Apr. 4, 1900	Wilbur A. Wilder	Ed. Lt. Col., 43d US	22 May, 1901.
Dec. 31, 1904	William H. Johnston	Maj., 11th Cav. Capt. 16th Inf	3 Oct. 1906.
Oct. 20, 1905	Cresswell Stacey	Capt. 21st Inf.	3 Dec. 1906.
Feb. 26, 1905	George B. Damon	Capt. 4th Inf.	19 Jul. 1909.
Mar. 29, 1905	Charles T. Boyd	Capt. 104th Cav.	30 Jun. 1906.
Feb. 26, 1905	Samuel D. Hockenbach	Capt. 12th Cav.	3 Dec. 1909.
Feb. 28, 1905	Franklin S. Hutton	Capt. 12th Inf.	31 Mar. 1909.
Feb. 28, 1905	Robert W. Kearns	Capt. 20th Inf.	3 Dec. 1909.
Feb. 28, 1905	Lorwein T. Richardson	Capt. 22d. Inf.	Declined detail;
Aug. 29, 1905	Hugh D. Wisco	Capt. 9th Inf.	8 Jun. 1907.
Feb. 26, 1905	Stephen H. Kochersperger	Capt. 2d Cav.	20 Oct. 1905.
Nov. 22, 1906	Cornelius C. Smith	Capt. 11th Cav.	30 Jun. 1907.
Jun. 30, 1906	Harry S. Howland	Capt. 9th Inf.	18 Dec. 1909.
Dec. 5, 1906	James M. Harro	Capt., 3d Cav.	1 Mar. 1911.
Jun. 15, 1907	Arthur B. Foster	Capt. 19th Inf. <u>DIED</u>	18 Dec. 1909.
Jun. 30, 1907	George H. Walker	Capt. 8th Inf.	14 May, 1909.
Oct. 29, 1908	Samuel V. Han	Capt., Infantry Order	revoked 10 Nov. 1908
Nov. 10, 1908	Elvin R. Seiberg	Capt. 6th Cav.	11 Sep. 1912.
Dec. 11, 1908	Hanson W. Elg	Capt. 26th Inf.	15 Dec. 1912.
Dec. 11, 1908	Stuart Hainsulman	Capt. 6th Cav.	11 Jun. 1909.
May 29, 1909	Raymond Sheldon	Capt. 18th Inf.	15 Mar. 1911.
Mar. 31, 1909	Clarence H. Condon	Capt. C. A. C.	15 Aug. 1911.



RESERVE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - 1899-34.

U. S. REGULAR ARMY OFFICERS DETACHED AS MEMBERS PHILIPPINE SCOUTS, (cont'd)

<u>Date of Detail:</u>	<u>Name of Officer:</u>	<u>Rank and Branch in Regular Army</u>	<u>Date of Relief</u>
Jun. 26, 1915	Eschiel J. Williams	Capt., 13th Inf.	31 May 1917
Jun. 1, 1916	Ivoro W. Leonard	Capt., 8th Inf.	31 May 1917
Feb. 1, 1916	James Huston	Capt., 9th Cav.	9 Jan. 1917
Apr. 5, 1916	Charles E. Hoese	Capt., 8th Inf.	15 Jan. 1917
Jul. 1, 1916	Paul W. Bode	Capt., 15th Inf.	5 Nov. 1917
Jul. 25, 1916	Hilton A. Elliott, Jr.	Capt., 8th Inf.	31 May 1917
Aug. 16, 1916	George C. Lewis	Capt., 13th Inf.	9 June 1917
Aug. 16, 1916	Gideon H. Williams	Capt., 27th Inf.	3 Aug. 1917
Aug. 16, 1916	Raylan W. Scoob	Capt., Infantry	9 Aug. 1917
Sep. 20, 1916	Thomas W. Harwood	Capt. Infantry	20 June 1917
Nov. 28, 1916	Henry M. Bankhead	Capt., 8th Inf.	31 May 1917
Dec. 25, 1916	Willie F. Gokson	Capt., 27th Inf.	3 Aug. 1917
Mar. 21, 1917	Clark Lynn	Capt., 31st Inf.	15 Jan. 1917
Jun. 1, 1917	Reginald E. Fisher	Capt., 9th Cav.	24 May, 1919.
Jun. 1, 1917	Everett W. Bowen	Capt., 31st Inf.	5 Aug. 1917
Jan. 1, 1917	William H. Kendrick	Capt., 31st Inf.	5 Aug. 1917
June 1, 1917	William C. Miller	Capt., 8th Inf.	5 Aug. 1917
June 19, 1917	Rozan P. Lealy	Capt., 13th Inf.	5 Aug. 1917
June 19, 1917	Henry W. Baird	Capt., 9th Cav.	5 Aug. 1917
Jul. 11, 1917	Bortran F. Janson	Capt., 13th Inf.	20 Jul. 1917
Jul. 11, 1917	Allen Kimberly	Capt., C. A. C.	9 Oct. 1917-18
Jul. 19, 1917	Patrick J. Hovinsay	Capt., 27th Inf.	23 Feb. 1918
Jul. 21, 1917	William A. Cornell	Capt., 9th Cav.	10 Nov. 1917

Majors, U.S. Army, for period of World War emergency, on duty with Phil Scouts.

August 1, 1918	Carl L. Stone	Died June 2, 1920, at Manila, P. I.
"	Earl Speth	Retired as Capt., P.S. Jan. 31, 1920.
"	Clifton H. Spears	appointed Major, P.S. July, 1, 1920.
"	Fred Benson	" " " "
"	William C. Carter	" " " "
"	George H. Wright	" " " "
"	Jose Furus-Drown	" " " "

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - 1899-1934.

Majors, U.S. Army, for period of World War emergency, on duty with Phil. Scouts: (Cont.)

Date of Detail: Name of Officer:

August 1, 1928	William Guarkle	Hon. Disch. as Maj. USA, 30 Sep. 1919
"	Charles F. Codori	" " "
"	Raymond T. Bowman	appointed Major, P. S., July 1, 1920
"	Edward Parfit	" " "
"	David H. Edwards	Hon. Disch. as Maj., U.S.A., 31 Oct. 1919
"	Clinton F. Alden	appointed Major, P.S., July 1, 1920.
"	Scott B. Miller	" " "
"	Barton A. Brown	Hon. Disch. as Maj. U.S.A. 30-Sep. 1919.
"	Frederick H. Armstrong	" " "
"	Joseph C. Thomas	appointed Major, P. S., July 1, 1920.
"	Isaac J. Michel	Hon. Disch. as Maj., U.S.A., 30 Sept. 1919

Majors, Phil. Scouts, as shown in Army Registers, 1921-1934: in order of rank

<u>Date appointed:</u>	<u>Name of Officer:</u>	<u>Previous Rank in U.S. Army:</u>	<u>Retired:</u>
July 1, 1920	Houston B. Ferrett	Col. of Inf. U.S.A.	Major, C.A.C., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 31 Dec. 1922.
"	Crispalo Patajo	Capt., P. S.	Major, C. A. C., Retired as Major, P.S., 29 June, 1922.
"	Clifton M. Spears	Maj. of Inf. U.S.A.	Major, C.A.C., Retired as Major, P.S., 20 March, 1922.
"	William C. Fletcher	Capt., U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20, Died as Lt. Col., P.S.(INF), 17 Dec. 1920.
"	Michael H. Slincy	Capt., P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., Inf. 16 March, 1925.
"	Fred Damsen	Major, U. S. A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Lt. Col., P.S., 31 Jan. 1931.
"	William G. Carter	Major, U. S. A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 12 Sept. 1922.
"	George H. Wright	Major, U. S. A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 11 Aug. 1923.
"	Esten H. Barker	Captain, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 17 Jan. 1922.
"	Jose Purus-Brown	Major, Inf., U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 12 Dec. 1922.
"	Frank Sparbock	Captain, P. S.	Major, C.A.C. 7/1/20.
"	Andrew J. Conroy	Died, as Major, P. S.	30 June, 1922.
"		Major, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P. S. 16 Apr. 1923.
"	Francis B. Brady	Captain, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P. S., 5 Sept. 1922.

TABLE F-1. #5.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - 1899-1934:

Major, Phi. Scouts, as shown by Army Registers, 1921-1934. In order of rank:

<u>Date Appointed:</u>	<u>Name of Officer:</u>	<u>Previous rank:</u>	<u>Relieved:</u>
July 1, 1920	John C. Lackey	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 10 Dec., 1929.
"	Thomas C. Fain	Lt. Col. Inf. U.S.A.	Major, Q.M.C. 7/1/20 Retired as Lt.Col., P.S. 21 June, 1930.
"	Bert H. Hickerson	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 11 Sept., 1923.
"	Robert A. Gillmore	Captain, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 31 August, 1930.
"	Hugh Stroughton	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Oct. 20, 1932</u>
"	Raymond S. Bowman	Major, U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 27 Dec., 1923.
"	Wm H. Buckley	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 9 Dec., 1922.
"	Edward Parfit	Major, U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Lt.Col., P.S., 26 Sept., 1933
"	Clinton T. Alden	Major, Inf. U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 31 May, 1931.
"	Escott T. Miller	Major, Inf., U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Lt.Col., P.S. Jan. 1, 1933</u>
"	William R. Sullivan	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 1 July, 1922.
"	John A. Starling	Major Q.M.C.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Lt.Col.P.S. Jan. 1, 1934.</u>
"	Charles H. Lantz	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Lt.Col., P.S., Jan 1, 1934.</u>
"	James H. Reynolds, Jr.	Lt.Col., Inf., U.S. A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 31 Dec., 1922.
"	Spencer B. Shearer	Captain, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Major, P.S., 28 Feb., 1933.
"	Frank Brocina	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Seth H. Frear	Captain, P.S.	Major, Sig.C. 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Gunnar J. Mortenson	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., to Oct. 31, '34</u> Retired as Major, P.S., Oct. 31, 1934.
"	Abraham Carfinkel	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 <u>On ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Pedro D. Dalay	Lt. Col. Inf., U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20 Retired as Lt. Col., P.S. 31 Oct., 1933.

ROSTER OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - 1879-1934.

Jobs, Phil. Scouts, as shown by Army Registers, 1921-1934: In order of rank:

<u>Date Appointed:</u>	<u>Name of Officer:</u>	<u>Previous Rank:</u>	<u>Relieved:</u>
July 1, 1920	Thomas A. Lynch	Major, A.G. U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 31 August, 1934.
"	Earle L. Hunt	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 31 January, 1934.
"	John F. Daye	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	John O'Shea	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 9 October, 1922.
"	Vicente E. Surres	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 13 December, 1922.
"	Carlo A. Piviretto	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 31 December, 1922. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY 26 April, 1926, to 15 August 1932.</u>
"	Oliver H. Ladd	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 28 February, 1931.
"	John H. Caren	Captain, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 22 January, 1929. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY 23 January, 1929, to 24 January, 1929.</u>
"	William B. Duty	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>DIED 23 August, 1933, Major, P.S.</u>
"	Stephen B. Daleo	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Thomas K. Collins	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Conrad Sklodol	Captain, P. S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Vicente Lia	Major, Inf., U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
"	Amatocio Q. Var	Major, Inf., U.S.A.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., 31 October, 1934.
July 18, 1927	Eusebio L. Garcia	Major, Inf., U.S.A.	Capt., P.S. 7/1/20 <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
October 1, 1933	James W. Callahan, Jr.	Captain, P.S.	Capt., P.S., 7/1/20. <u>ON ACTIVE DUTY as Major, P.S., Jan 1, 1935.</u>
October 1, 1934	Frank Tilletson	1st Lieut., P.S.	Capt., P.S. 7/1/20. Retired as Major, P.S., from Oct. 1, 1934.
July 1, 1920	Wallborn Dent	Captain, P.S.	Major, Inf., 7/1/20. <u>DIED 7 July, 1926; as Major, P.S.</u>

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MIN 283078

TABLE F-2

U. S. OFFICERS (REGULARS AND VOLUNTEERS) WHO  
SERVED WITH NATIVE (FILIPINO) SCOUTS

Prior to October 1, 1901.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 883078

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
(1899 - 1934.)

TABLE F-2

U.S. OFFICERS (REGULAR & VOLUNTEERS) WHO  
SERVED WITH NATIVE (FILIPINO) SCOUT PRIOR TO OCT. 1, 1901.

<u>Rank in Regular Army or Volunteers:</u>	<u>Rank in Native Scouts:</u>	<u>N A M E:</u>	<u>REGIMENT:</u>
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieut. and Major P.S.	Matthew A. Batson	4th U.S. Cav.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Edward T. Balch	37th Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Dennis P. Quislan	11th US Cav.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Henry M. Boutelle	3d US Arty.
Corporal	1st Lieutenant	James M. Conroy	4th US Cav. Tr. L.
Acting Asst. Surgeon	1st Lt. J.A.B.	H.S. Simpson	US Tols.
1st Lieutenant	Captain P.S.	Joseph C. Costner	4th US Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	H. B. Chadwick	30th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Albert C. McMillan	30th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Albert H. Faulkner	27th US Vol. Inf.
Sergeant	Adj. & Q.M.	Howe	11th US Cav.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	John D. Hall	25th US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	Bleunt	29th US Vol. Inf.
Lieut. Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Wilbur E. Wilder	43d US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	Captain	William C. Geiger	14th US Inf.
2d Lieutenant	Captain	James N. Harro	4th US Cav.
1st Lieutenant	Captain	Francis H. Cameron	35th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	David H. Biddle	36th US Vol. Inf.
Q.M. Sgt.	1st Lieutenant	Clarence C. Culver	3d US Vol. Cav.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Charles W. Castle	16th US Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Charles L. McKain	16th US Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Ernest Nagodorn	16th US Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Jack Hayes	16th US Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Duport B. Lyon	16th US Inf.
Captain	Captain	Julian E. Gaujet	27th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	A. S. Perkins	27th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	James G. Taylor	27th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Lorenzo D. Gasser	43d US Vol. Inf.
Major	Major	Robert S. Abernathy	36th US. Vol. Inf.



HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899 - 1935.)

U.S. Officers (Regulars & Volunteers) Who Served with Native (Filipino)  
 Scouts Prior to October 1, 1901; (Continued)

<u>Rank in Regular Army or Volunteers:</u>	<u>Rank in Native</u>	<u>N A M E:</u>	<u>REGIMENT:</u>
Captain	Captain	Edgar A. Fry	36th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Fred E. Smith	36th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Ben E. Lear, Jr.	36th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Wilo C. Carey	36th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Samuel V. Widdifield	36th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Winfield Harper	36th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	W. B. Graham	36th US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	L. H. Pedlar	36th US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	I. F. Costello	36th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	George K. Wilson	36th US Vol. Inf.
1st Lieut. (Adjt.)			44th US Vol. Inf.
Captain	Captain	J. Van Meas Philip	31st US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	T. F. London	_____
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Samuel Willits	38th US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	J. P. Murphy	_____
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant (Captain) (?)	D. Van Voorhis	3d US Cav.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Hurry G. Peterson	34th US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	R. F. Boon	_____
2d Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Frank D. Otis	35th US Vol. Inf.
(?) Lieutenant	(?) Lieutenant	B. Jooce	_____
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Frank A. Jernegan	34th US Vol. Inf.
Sergeant (Co. H)	2d Lieutenant	William J. McCann	34th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	John H. Hoff	34th US Vol. Inf.
Captain	Captain	Robert H. Moran	38th US Vol. Inf.
2d Lieutenant	2d Lieutenant	Charles J. Weinshiner	38th US Vol. Inf.
Sergeant (Co. G)	2d Lieutenant	Thomas L. Hurdon	38th US Vol. Inf.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority 4400003078

TABLE F-2

NATIVE FILIPINOS WHO HAVE ATTENDED OR GRADUATED  
FROM THE U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY

West Point, N. Y. - Date of  
graduation and present status.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899 - 1934.)

NATIVE FILIPINOS WHO HAVE ATTENDED OR GRADUATED FROM  
 THE U.S. MILITARY ACADEMY, WEST POINT, N.Y.

<u>Native Name:</u>	<u>Name in U.S. Service:</u>	<u>Graduated:</u>	<u>Present Status:</u>
Vicente Lim y Podico	Vicente Lim	June 12, 1914	Major, P.S. Active
Anastacio Que- vado Var	Anastacio Q. Var	June 12, 1915	Major, P.S. Retired
Rafael Garcia y Larrosa	Rafael L. Garcia	June 13, 1916	Capt., P.S. Active.
Luis Salvoen y Lada	Luis E. Salvoen	April 20, 1917	Captain P. S. Honorably Discharged Dec. 20, 1922.
Salvador Formoso Lopez	Salvador F. Lopez	Aug. 30, 1917	Capt., P.S. Active.
Fidel Segundo y Ventura	Fidel Ventura Segundo	Aug. 30, 1917	Capt., P.S. Active.
Eustaquio Baclig y Subio	Eustaquio S. Baclig	Nov. 1, 1918	1st Lieut., P.S. *
Pastor Martelino y Concepcion	Pastor Martelino	June 15, 1920	1st Lieut., P.S. *
Alejandro Garcia y Da Jose	Alejandro D. Garcia	June 12, 1923	1st Lieut., P.S. *
Santiago Guevara y Garcia	Santiago G. Guevara	June 12, 1923	1st Lieut., P.S. *
Ricardo Poblete	Ricardo Poblete	June 12, 1924	1st Lieut., P.S. *
Jesus Airan	Jesus Airan	Aug. 7, 1925	1st Lieut., P.S. *
Maximiano Saqui Jansiro	Maximiano S. Jansiro	June 12, 1930	2d Lieut., P.S. *
Rufe Casingt P. Somero	Rufe C. Somero	June 11, 1931	2d Lieut., P.S. *
Jaine Volnaques Y Camacho	Jaine Volnaques Camacho	June 11, 1931	Not commissioned on account physically disqualified. Graduated and dis- charged as a Cadet.
Emanuel Cepeda y Salvador	Emanuel S. Cepeda	June 13, 1933	2d Lieut., P.S. Active
Tirso Fajardo Y Giminez	Tirso Fajardo y Giminez	June 12, 1934	Graduated, but not commissioned, in P.S. Is an officer in the Philippine Constab- ulary.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NSAD 53078

TABLE F-4

OFFICERS OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

As of October 20, 1934.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - 1899-1934.

Rolls of the Philippine Scouts  
 (October 20, 1934.)

<u>LIEUTENANT COLONELS</u> <u>N.M.C.</u>	<u>NAME</u>	<u>ROLE IN:</u>	<u>ACCEPTED APP.</u> <u>(in 2d Lt. P.S.)</u>	<u>APPOINTED</u> <u>FROM</u>
	Strauglin, Hugh	Inf.	June 21, 1908	21st U.S. Inf.
	Miller, Scott E.	"	November 11, 1908	Civil Life
	Sterling, John W.	"	March 11, 1910	2d U.S. Cav.
	Lantz, Charles W.	"	February 7, 1910	Civil Life.
<u>MAJORS</u>				
	Brosino, Frank	CAC	Austria	14th U.S. Cav.
	Frenz, Seth H.	Sig.C.	Minnesota	Civil Life
	Hortonsom, Gunnar J.	Inf.	Sweden	" "
	Garfinkel, Abraham	"	Austria	14th U. S. Inf.
	Boye, John F.	CAC	Hules	10th U. S. Inf.
	Dalco, Estaban B.	CAC	P. I.	civil life
	Collins Thomas F.	Inf.	Colorado	20th U. S. Inf.
	Skodal, Conrad	"	Austria	28th U. S. Inf.
	Liz, Vicente	"	P. I.	U. S. M. A.
	Vor, Anastasio O.	Cav.	P. I.	"
	Gareta, Rafael L.	CAC	P. I.	"
	Callahan, James W., Jr.	Inf.	Massachusetts	Nat'l Army.
<u>CAPTAINS</u>				
	Koslowski, Karel B.	CAC	Poland	Nat'l Army
	Villotson, Frank	Inf.	Indiana	" "
	Wadgley, Ray W.	CAC	Kansas	" "
	Cook, John B.	Cav.	Missouri	January 21, 1918
	Agor, William G.	Inf.	New York	July 25, 1917
	Copkins, Milton H.	"	P. I.	July 30, 1917
	Ware, Frederick A.	CAC	Massachusetts	April 30, 1918
	Eard, Inbert A.	"	New York	January 7, 1920
	Carter, James D.	Inf.	Mississippi	August 23, 1917
	Sagardo, Fidel V.	P.L.	P.I.	August 30, 1917
	Reyes, Salvador F.	P.L.	P.I.	August 30, 1917
	Smith, John W.	CAC	Kansas	January 23, 1918
	Barham, Roscoe	C.T.	Texas	April 1, 1918
	Tuder, Oscar B.	CAC	Kentucky	April 18, 1918
	Alaska, Joseph L.	"	Wisconsin	November 30, 1913
	Christian, Frank	Inf.	New York	August 21, 1918
	Becker, Walter L.	CAC	Denmark	August 19, 1918
	Haltiwanger, Wilbur	Inf.	S. Carolina	August 19, 1918
	Hollister, Paul A.	"	Illinois	August 21, 1918
	Hloan, Francis H.	CAC	Illinois	August 16, 1918
	Bromwell, James F.	C.E.	New York	September 18, 1918
	Jordan, Harold E.	Sig.C.	Poland	October 5, 1918
	Burchett, Charles R.	Inf.	Tennessee	October 30, 1918
	Allen, Henderson W.	CAC	Kentucky	September 20, 1918
	Edwards, Howard J.	Inf.	Massachusetts	November 18, 1918
<u>1st Lieutenant</u>				
	Wurto, Frank D.	Inf.	California	November 11, 1918
	Boelig, Anastasio S.	Cav.	P.I.	November 1, 1918
	Smith, James W.	CAC	Albany	March 23, 1919

1st LIEUTENANTS (Cont'd)		BRANCH:	P. I.	ACCEPTED APPT. (As 2d Lt., P. I.)	APPOINTED FROM:
NAME	GRADE				
Martolino, Pastor	CAC			July 2, 1920	U.S.N.A.
Sulit, Mariano S.	P. A.			May 4, 1920	Civil Life
Yungo, Florentio S.	Inf.			Sept. 23, 1921	Sgt., 57th U.S. Inf.
Santos, Mateo M.	CAC			Aug. 20, 1921	Phil. M. O.
Munnam, Marcelo L.	C. I.			Aug. 22, 1921	Civil Life
Horan, Juan E.	Env.			Sept. 22, 1921	" "
Fovilla, Pacifico C.	CAC			Nov. 24, 1921	" "
Martolino, Isidro	P. A.			Nov. 21, 1921	" "
Gomez, Victor F.	P. I.			Nov. 21, 1921	" "
Catalin, Romeo	P. A.			Nov. 25, 1921	" "
Caluya, Pio C.	CAC			Nov. 21, 1921	" "
Garcin, Alejandro D. F. A.				June 12, 1923	U.S.N.A.
Guawara, Santiago G.	Inf.			June 12, 1923	U.S.N.A.
Olivares, Jose E.	CAC			June 13, 1923	Naval Acad.
Peboto, Ricardo	Inf.			June 12, 1923	U.S.N.A.
Alba, Bienvenido M.	CAC			June 15, 1927	Naval Acad.

2nd LIEUTENANTS

Jansiro, Maximiano S.	C.A.E.	P. I.	June 12, 1930	U.S.N.A.
Escobar, Julio C.	C.M.	"	June 11, 1931	"
Copoda, Emmanuel S.	Inf.	"	June 13, 1933	"

AGGREGATION

GRADE:	AMERICAN:	PHILIPPINE:	TOTAL:
Lieutenant Colonel	4	0	4
Major	8	4	12
Captains	22	3	25
1st Lieutenants	2	17	19
2d Lieutenants	0	3	3
<b>Totals:</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>63</b>

BRANCH:	Lt. Col.	Maj.	Capt.	1st Lt.	2d Lt.	Total
Infantry	4	9	4	4	1	23
Q. R. C.	0	3	9	0	0	12
Inf. Corps	0	1	1	0	0	2
C. & C.	0	1	1	7	0	9
Cavalry	0	1	1	2	0	4
P. A.	0	0	2	5	0	7
C. B.	0	0	2	1	2	5
	<u>4</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>25</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>63</u>

APPOINTED FROM:	Total:
U. S. Mil. Acad.:	
Americans - - - - -	0
Philippines - - - - -	13
U.S. Naval Acad.:	
Americans - - - - -	0
Philippines - - - - -	2
U.S. Army:	
Americans - - - - -	23
Philippines - - - - -	1
National Army: ("World War"):	
Americans - - - - -	9
Philippines - - - - -	0
Philippine Scouts:	
Americans - - - - -	0
Philippines - - - - -	1
Philippine National Guard:	
Americans - - - - -	0
Philippines - - - - -	1
	<u>1</u>
	<u>50</u>

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 883078

50

Civil Life:		
Americans	----- 4	
Philippines	----- 9	<u>13</u>
Total	-----	69

AMERICANS:

BY:

United States	-----	29
Austria	-----	3
Sweden	-----	1
Denmark	-----	1
Tulsa	-----	11
Poland	-----	<u>1</u>
Total	-----	36

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: 6409253078

TABLE E-2

CRUISE SHOOTING TARGETS CONDUCTED  
45th DEPARTMENT INFANTRY (P. S.)

As of November 20, 1932.





DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MM0283078

TABLE G-1

OFFICIAL PURCHASE OF HELMET THE SCOUTS

On file in Historical Section  
Signal Corps, U.S. Army.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS.

(1899 - 1934)

Official Photographs in Historical Section, Signal  
 Corps, U. S. Army.

NO.	SUBJECT
96358	PHILIPPINE SCOUT SOLDIERS - A study in contrast. American Army officers, Philippine Scout Soldiers and Balaguas (Negritos): Military & otherwise. The native Balagua standing at the right of the front row and wearing the large star is the Major of Police, of the Province of Pampanga, who comes under the jurisdiction of the Provost Marshal at the nearby Fort Stotsenburg. Taken in Pampanga Province, P. I., May 28, '31.
90662	1st Company, Philippine Scouts.
90662-c	52nd Company, Philippine Scouts.
90662	Philippine Scouts.
90662-c	P.I. Scouts - Barracks 1st Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
85926	P.I. Scouts - Entrance 4th Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-10	P.I. Scouts - Barracks with Kitchen at Center, 4th Co. P.I. Scouts Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-18	P.I. Scouts - Rear of 1st and 4th Co. Barracks and Street 33rd Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-22	P.I. Scouts - Barracks and Company St. 13th Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-24	P.I. Scouts - Co. street and Barracks, 28th Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-11	P.I. Scouts - Bath, 28th Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-8	P.I. Scouts - Barracks and Co. Street, 29th Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-19	P.I. Scouts - Rear of 3rd Barracks. Barracks and Street. 36 Co. P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-9	
96176-9	

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority MM0383078

NO.	SUBJECT
96176-23	P.I. Scouts - Officers Line, P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-3	P.I. Scouts -Extreme front of camp P.I. Scouts, Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-6	P.I. Scouts - Front line of barracks, P.I. Scouts. Division Meet 1909. P.I.
96176-39	Philippine Constabulary and Scouts-Philippine Constabulary and Scouts. Parade August 8, 1905, Manila, P.I.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: E.O. 13526

TABLE G-2

INDEX LIST OF ARMY REGULATIONS

Relating to Philippine Scouts :

To October 1, 1930.

TABLE G-2

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS.

(1899 - 1934)

Army Regulation governing the Philippine Scouts - October 1, 1930.

Subject	AR	Paragraph
Amunition allowances same as Regular Army.	775-10	9.
Enlisted men -		
Allowances.....	36-2720	1.
clothing money allowance.....	30-3000	1.
Deposits.....	35-2600	2.
Pay.....		
Qualification with arms.....	35-2385	
Rates of.....	35-2720	2.
Qualification with arms; pay for.....	35-2385	
Retired pay.....		
Paid by whom.....	35-2640	4.
Rates.....	36-2640	1.
Board for apprehension of deserters.....		
See Board; apprehension and delivery		
of deserters, etc.		
Specialist ratings.....	35-2720	2.
Travel pay on discharge.....	35-2720	4.
Gratuity upon death.....	35-1540	2.
Officers -		
Active duty since retirement.....	35-1760	11.
Appointment.....	605-5	73-75.
Classification.....	605-5	73.
Details for duty with.....	605-145	1.
Elimination.....	605-5	73.
Pay. See Pay.		
Promotion.....	605-5	73.
Retired pay.....	35-1760	11.
Retirement.....	605-5	73.
.....	605-245	12.
Strength returns.....	345-50	3.

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority NN0283078

TABLE G-3

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

Concerning the "Philippine Scouts;  
In the Library, Army War College.

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
 (1899 - 1934.)

PUBLICATIONS CONCERNING THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS - In the Library  
 of the Army War  
 College

- Our Filipino Regiment - the Twenty-fourth Field Artillery (F.S.), by  
 Captain Ralph Birch. (In Field Artillery Journal, 1924 - v. 34. pp. 354-  
 358.)
- Deployment of Philippine Scouts in War, by Major Williams H. Johnston, USA  
 (In Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States  
 1906; v. 38. pp. 67-77; 289-290.) U. S. 35 v. 38.
- U. S. Army, Division of the Philippines; Instructions Governing the  
 Preparation of Identification Finger-prints of Philippine Scouts.  
 s.p. 1911. Sp. ill. 21 en. US335 Ah (1911).
- U. S. Military Secretary's Department; - Register of Officers of the  
 Puerto Rico Provisional Regiment of Infantry, and the Philippine  
 Scouts. The Military Secretary's Office, August 13, 1904.  
 Washington; Government Printing Office, 1904. 10 p. 23 en, US Ah A2  
 1904.
- U. S. War Department; - appointment of Second Lieutenants in the Philippine  
 Scouts, 1917. Washington; Government Printing Office, 1917. Cover  
 title, 11 p. 20-1/2 en. (Special Regulations No. 4.) US 501 1917 Ah.
- U. S. War Department; - Regulations Governing the examination of Applicants  
 for appointment as Second Lieutenants in the Philippine Scouts.  
 Captain title, 5 p. 20 en. Superseded G.O. No. 196 War Department,  
 Dec. 4, 1908. US 323 - AS - 1915.
- Philippine Scouts Association; - Constitution of the Philippine Scouts  
 Association, United States Army, 1911, n.p., 1911. 6 p. 15-1/2 en.  
 U 56 - P 55 - 1907.
- The appointment and Status of Officers, Philippine Scouts, 3111  
 (H. R. 9571) and discussion. The Congressional Record, March 1,  
 1918, pp. 2375-2376. S 11 R.
- Principle engagements 1901-1911; Casualties among officers 1901-1911,  
 Congressional Record, April 29, 1916. appendix, p. 836.
- Retirement of Officers of Philippine Scouts; Work of Organization;  
 History, etc on, etc. Extension of Remarks of Honorable William  
 H. Wilson, of Illinois, in the House of Representatives, March 3,  
 1917. Congressional Record, March 3, 1917. appendix, pp. 819.
- Extinction of Philippine Scouts; (In Army & Navy Register, 30 April, 1932;  
 vol. 91, pp. 413. UAS.
- Philippine Scout Retirement; (In same - 7 May 1932; vol. 91, pp. 450.
- Philippine Scout Retirement; (In same - 29 May 1932; vol. 91, pp. 497.
- Philippine Scouts; (In same - 28 April 1934; vol. 95, pp. 325.
- Philippine Scouts Retirement illegal; (In same - 30 January 1932; vol.  
 91, pp. 104.
- Deny Philippine Scouts Retirement; In Army & Navy Journal, 30 January, 1932;  
 vol. 69, pp. 518. U I U 7.
- Retirement of Philippine Scouts; In Army & Navy Register, 19 March, 1932.  
 vol. 91, pp. 273. U I . 1.
- same in same; 8 July, 1933; vol. 96, p. 40. UAS
- same in same; 21 October, 1933; vol. 94, p. 336. U I A S.



DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 88-2078

TABLE R-1

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AND

COPIES USED

HISTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS  
(1899 - 1933.)

LITERATURE AND SOURCES USED.

WAR DEPARTMENT RECORDS:

A.C.D. Old Records Division; Master rolls, Masters, Returns etc.,  
1898 to 1913, inc. Report; Correspondence  
" Old Files Division; Same - 1912 to 1917, inc.  
" World War Division; Same - 1917 to 1920 to January 1, 1936.  
" Returns Division; Same - 1920 to January 1, 1936.  
" Speculative Division; Policy and Historical Section.  
Annual Reports; - 1899 - 1934.  
Secretary of War.  
Chief of Staff.  
Adjutant General.

Army Registers; - 1899 - 1934.

Army Regulations; - 1899 - 1935.

General Orders and Bulletins, Circulars, Special Orders, etc.

Office Chief of Finance:  
Pay Tables, etc., - 1899 - 1935.

Bureau of Insular Affairs:  
Reports, correspondence, etc.

ARMY WAR COLLEGE:

Library; Annual reports, Special articles, etc.

Historical Section; Unit History File; Correspondence Files, etc.  
Pictorial Files.

MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES:

4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Editions, and Supplements, (Containing all acts of Congress relating to Philippine Scouts and Philippine Constabulary, 1901 to 1934, inc.

\*CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE WAR WITH SPAIN, April 15, 1898, to July 30, 1902, (Including the Insurrection in the Philippine, etc.) 2 volumes; Compiled in the War Department; Published Washington; Government Printing Office, 1902.

HISTORICAL REGISTER AND DICTIONARY OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY, by Francis B. Heitsman; 2 Volumes, Published Washington; Government Printing Office, 1903.

\*THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY, by Major William A. Gance, USA; Published D. Appleton & Co., New York and London, 1924.

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD -189 - 1935

DECLASSIFIED  
Authority: NND 88-03078

DECLASSIFIED

Authority NNJ2853078